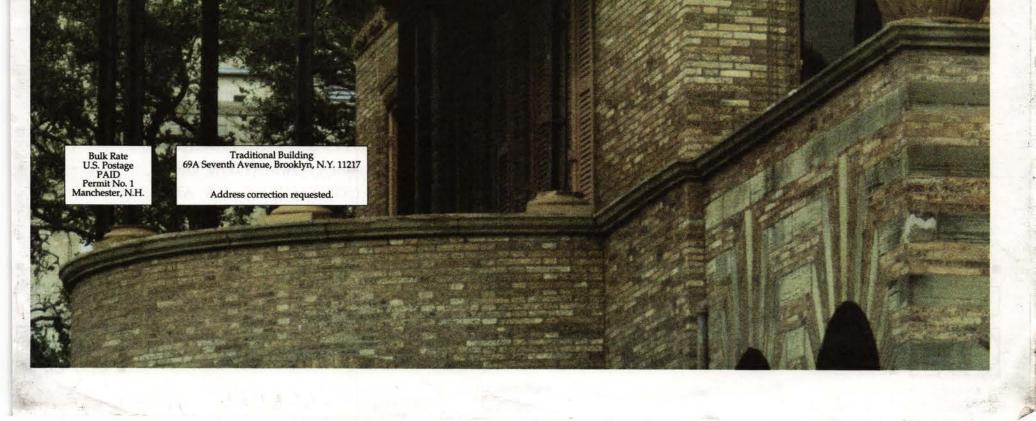
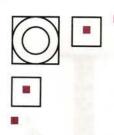
Clem Labine's RADITIONAL BUILDING The Professional's Source For Historical Products SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994 VOL ME 7/NUMBER 5 \$4.00

TRADITIONAL ROOFING

The Largest Buyer's Guide, p. 27

PLUS: Weathervanes & Finials, p. 11 Wall & Ceiling Decoration, p. 76 Specialty Glass & Glazing, p. 72 Turnings & Porch Parts, p. 17 Window Hardware, p. 67 Historic Windows, p. 51 Period Plumbing, p. 89







HISTORY TRADITION CRAFTSMANSHIP



HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING, INC.

A COMPANY DEDICATED TO THE DESIGN, MANUFACTURE, AND INSTALLATION OF AUTHENTIC ARCHITECTURAL CAST METAL ORNAMENT.
 OUR CRAFTSMEN SPECIALIZE IN RESTORING OR REPLICATING TRADITIONAL DETAILS IN BRONZE, ALUMINUM AND IRON ALLOYS.
 INFORMATION ON PRODUCTS AND SERVICES MAY BE ACQUIRED BY CONTACTING US AT
 5580 WEST BAGLEY PARK ROAD, WEST JORDAN, UT 84088.
 TELEPHONE (801) 280-2400 FAX (801) 280-2493

CONTENTS

The FAX Connection

The Fastest Way To Get Product Information! When an immediate project requires you to get product information RIGHT AWAY, use the FAX CONNECTION on p. 98. It's the quickest way to get action!

• Companies noted with • have pre-filed their product literature in the 1994 TRADITIONAL **BUILDING CATALOG for your convenience.** Consult your office copy of the 1994 CATALOG for immediate access to this product data.

ON THE COVER: The Sealey Mansion, in Galveston, Texas, had its roof restored in 1984 with "Jimmy Durante" Ludowici Roof Tile (witness the "nose" on the tile). For more information on LUDOWICI ROOF TILE, see their entry on the Roofing SourceList on page 42 or Write in No. 276.

SPECIAL FEATURES:

Profile: Quinn Evans/Architects6
Weathervanes & Finials 11
Turnings & Porch Parts 17
Traditional Roofing 27
The Wood Window
Wood Window Repair 52
Specifying Insulated Glass 54
Wall & Ceiling Decoration
Period Plumbing 89
Classifieds
Book Reviews
Product Literature
Fax Connection
Siegel's Scratchboard99

Division 1 SERVICES



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Building Conse	r	V	at	ic	DI	1	I	n	te	r	n	a	tie	0	n	al		•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2	6
Institute for Cl	a	ss	IÇ	a		n,	r	CI	n.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	٠	•	٠	5
PRG, Inc	•	•	1	٠	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	٠	•	٠	٠	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•		•	٠	ð
Restoration 95		٠	•	٠	•					•										÷		÷.										7

City Visions/Heritage Ga	rc	1	e1	1	r	10	01	us	se	s							9
Custom Structures, Inc		•													•		9
Goodwin International Hennessy House		•						•				•					9
• Hennessy House																	9
Limestone Concepts																	8
Limestone Concepts Murdock Fountains																	8
Northroad and Company .														1			9



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

 Ahrens Chimney To 	ecl	h	ni	q	u	e	•					•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		10	
• Brickyard	• •					•	•			12			•	•	•	•					•			10	
Lyemance Internationa	al.	2	2	-	÷	2		2	4	4	2		2	12	1			1	2		2	2		10	
ProTech Systems			•			•	•	•	•	•	•		•		•	•	•	•			•	•	•	10	1



SPECIAL REPORT WEATHERVANES & FINIALS

IN THE NEWS

Weathervanes	&	Finials	SourceList		•	•		12
Weathervanes	&	Finials	Portfolio	•			•	14

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Adornments for Architecture .																	1
Architectural Iron Design, Inc.	1																1
• Arsco Mig. Co		•					••	•					•			•	- 1
Barker Metalcraft																	1
Brumder Ornamental Iron														e.	2		1
Denninger Products						į.					Ĵ		2	Ĵ	1	2	î
Du Lac Co., J. A			S.	਼	1	Č,					•	1	1	Ċ	1	•	î
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc			•	·	•	•	•		•			1	1	1	•	•	î
Johnson Atelier	•		•	•	•	•	•			•	•	1	1	•	1	•	i
Lake Shore Industries		•	•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	î
Lake Shore Industries	• •	•	•	٠	•	•	•	• •	•	•	٠	•	٠	٠	•	•	÷
Lynch & Sons	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	•	•	•	٠	1
 Monarch Radiator Covers 	:		•	2		•	•	•		٠	•		•	•	•	•	1
Ornamental Metal Institute of	N	e	W)	(0	r	k.			÷			÷		2	2	1
Outward Signs																	1
• Reggio Register Co																	1
Rodding Lighting, Inc.	2012	1.2	12	121	1.0		1										- 1
Salt & Chestnut Weathervanes			1							Ĵ	ŝ	i.	5	Ĵ	ĵ,		î
Whitehall Products					0								1	1	1	•	î

Division 6 WOOD & PLASTICS



HISTORICAL PRODUCTS MARKETPLACE

Cinder Whit and Company Classic Architectural Specialties										
Classic Architectural Specialties										
Craftsman Lumber								•		e 1
Cross Industries										
Cumberland Woodcraft		•								
Dawley Woodworking										
agan Designs Singerbread Man Hartmann-Sanders Co					i.	2		ĵ,	ŝ	
Gingerbread Man					j.		ī.		ŝ	
Hartmann-Sanders Co				1	2	Ċ,	2	Č.	1	
Henderson, Black & Green	• •					•	•	Ċ	•	
osef's Art Wood Turning		•				•		•	•	
Kestrel Manufacturing							1			
Aad River Woodworks	• •	•				•	•	•	•	•
Aansion Industries, Inc.	•••	•	• •		1	•	•	•		
Aohamad Woodturning Corp	• •	•	• •		•		•	•	•	
Aorgan Stairwaye	• •	•	• •			•	•	•	•	
Aorgan Stairways	• •	•	• •	'	•	•	•	•	•	•
Newmeyer Lumber Company	• •	•	• •			•	•	•	•	•
North Fields Restorations	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
agliacco Turning & Milling	• •	•	• •		1	•	•	•	•	
agnaceo Turning & Minnig	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•
Redman Woodturnings	• •	٠	10			٠	•	•	•	
Schwerd Manufacturing	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	0	• }
heppard Woodworks	• •		• •		•	•				•
omerset Door & Column Co	• •	*	• •	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•
Style-Mark	• •	٠	• •		•	•				•
Turncraft	• •	٠	• •	•	•	•				•
intage Woodworks									•	
Vixen Hill Shutters			• •							
Vood Factory										
Vood-O-Rama										
Worthington Group										

Division 7 ROOFING



SPECIAL REPORT **TRADITIONAL ROOFING**

IN THE NEWS

Traditional Roofing Index	30-38
Traditional Roofing SourceList	
Traditional Roofing Portfolio	44-50

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

	us Interna Manufactu																	
C&H Bo	ofing	ning (501	nţ	a.	iy	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•
Codar Sh	ofing	ando D	•••	• •		• •	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	٠	•	•	•
Coludon	ake & Shir	igie B	ure	au	١.			•	• •	٠	٠	• •	•	•		5	•	•
Celadon	Ceramic S	late		• •	٠	• •		•	• •	•	•	• •				•	•	•
Certain 10	ed Corp.		• •	• •	•	• •		•	• •	•	•	• •	•		•		•	÷
Chicago	o Metallic	Corp		• •	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	• •	• •	• •	•	•	•	•
Commerc	cial Gutter Metal Indu	Syster	ms	• •	•		•	•	• •	•	•		•		•	•	•	•
Conklin I	Aetal Indu	istries		• •			•	•		•		• •					•	•
Cor-A-Ve	nt			• •						•								
Ditmars I	Roofing .		• •									• •			÷			
Durable S	late Com	pany.																
eiger Bui	Iding Proc	nets																
Empire S	croll Finish	ning .																
evergreei	i Slate Con	mpany					12			12	4	1		12	12		1	1
Follansbe	e-Terne D	iv																
Gladding	McBean																	
Greenston	ne Slate .												0		0			
Heather a	nd Little	Normana In									5					5	i.	
Hilltop SI	ate Comp	anv	0.5			20	2	200		1	3	1		ं	2	•	10	•
Histori	ate Comp cal Arts 8	Cast	ind	,	1		•			1	•			1	Ċ	•	•	2
.I. Faste	ner	e Ousi		• •		•	•	•••	•	•	•	• •			•	•		~
Liberty C	edar				•	•••	•		•••	1	•	• •		•	•	1	•	•
udowici	Roof Tile	Inc	•••	•••	•	•••	•	• •	• •		•	• •		•	•	۰	•	•
Midget I	ouver Co.	, me.		• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	ं	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•
Midland	Engineerin	à Ca	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	٠	٠	• •		•	•	•	•	•
Moniar D	Engineerin oof Tile	ig Co.	• • •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •		•	•	•	•	•
Momer R	oor The.		• •	• •	•	•••	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•
ullane S	now Guar	rds	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •		•	•	•	۰.	•
VIKO CO	intracting.		• •	• •	•		•	•	• •			• •		•		•	4	-1
New Eng	ontracting land Slate ndland Sla	Co					•	• •	• •	•	•	• •		•		•	•	•
New Four	ndland Sla	te Co.			•		•	• •		•				•		•	•	•
Newpo	rt Fastene	r																
Nivalit																		

Div	ision 2 SITEWORK	[
23		

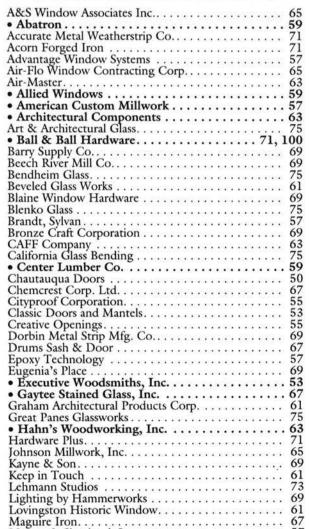
					Ä	
τι		<i>ECIAI</i> NGS &		Contraction of Contra		5
	1.1	IN TH	IE NEWS	S		
Turning Turning	gs & Po gs & Po	orch Part orch Part	ts <i>Source</i> ts Portfo	<i>eList</i> lio	1	8-20 2-24
RE	LATED	PROD	UCT AD	VERT	ISING	

Abaroot Mfg. Co					•	•						25
American Porch Brackets	22	12	22	2	-	20	 1	12.1				16
Anthony Wood Products Inc												25
Architectural Products by Outy	va	te	er							 		21
Chadsworth, Inc				i,		Č,		•				19

Wixante
Northern Roof Tile Sales 41
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings
Preservation Products. 47
Renaissance Roofing
Renaissance Roofing
Robinson Iron
Rogers & Smith Roofing
Shamokin Trail Shingle Co 45
Sky Lodge Farm 33
• Slate International
Snow Managment Systems
Stewart Iron Works
Superior Shakes of Texas
• Supradur Manufacturing Corp
Sur-Fin Chemicals
Tile Roofs, Inc
TileSearch
Trademan's Choice
Trademan's Choice
Tropic Top
Tropic Top
Tuck, Travis.
• Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg 31
Vermont Structural Slate
• Vulcan Supply
• W.F. Norman Sheet Metal Ornament
Yost Mfg. & Supply 35

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

Division 9 FINISHES CONTENTS **Division 8 DOORS & WINDOWS** SPECIAL REPORTS **HISTORIC WINDOWS** WINDOW HARDWARE SPECIALTY GLAZING IN THE NEWS Historic Windows Portfolio 56, 64, 66 Window Hardware Portfolio......70 **RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING** A&S Window Associates Inc....



SPECIAL REPORT WALL & CEILING DECORATION	N
IN THE NEWS	
Wall Decoration SourceList78Wall Decoration Portfolio.84	
RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING	
 A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates	77 81 876 876 8377 81 876 8377 81 876 858 877 858 877 855 877 875 875 875 875

Division 10 SPECIALTIES



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Division 15 PLUMBING



SPECIAL REPORT PERIOD PLUMBING

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTSISING

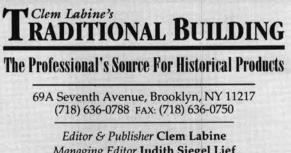
• A-Ball Plumbing Su	p	p	ly	ŕ .	2													1		
Bathroom Machineries	٦.	1	Ĩ																	
Decorum, Inc																				
T. International												1								
Sink Factory																				
 Strom Plumbing by 	S	i	g	n	C	of	1	h	e	C	r	al	b					2		2
Sunflower Shower Co.												1		2		2			2	
Watercolors, Inc.	2								Ĵ		1	1			Č.		ĺ,		1	1

Division 16 ELECTRICAL



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

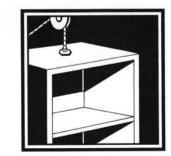
• Ball & Ball Lighting					•					10
Lampshades of Antique										9
Liberty Brass Turning Co										9
• Roy Electric Co										9
• Trimble House										9
 Victorian Lighting Works 										9



Managing Editor Judith Siegel Lief Advertising Director Susan Littman **Contributing Editor Sharon Garbe** Contributing Editor Eve M. Kahn District Manager Lisa Mahler Art Director Judith Siegel Lief Assistant Art Director Sean Sullivan Office Manager Jeanne Baldwin Office Assistant Jennifer Gonzalez Office Assistant Katya Sverdlov Data Security Magnolia C. Shepherd Comptroller Barry Kornblum

Maguire from.	•	• •		•	•	•	•	٠	٠	•	0
Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners	•					•			•		5
Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners	10	ts									5
Millwork Specialties	2										6
New Found Woodworks	10				1	2	-	1	2	2	6
Oslo-America, Inc	1			123	2	-	2	0	2		5
Oxford Chime Works					ŝ		Ĵ	0	j.		6
Patmore Millwork Company											5
Peters & Son, Inc.		•		1	ŝ		1	Ċ.	1	10	6
Phelps Co. Architectural Specialties	•	• •				•	•	•	•	•	7
Theips Co. Architectural specialities	٠	• •	•	•	٠	•)	٠	•	•	٠	6
Phelps Co. Woodworking	•	• •	•	•		•		•		×	
Reflection Studios	•	• •				•		•		•	7
Replacement Systems International		• •									6
Rigby Company											7
Rohlf's Stained Glass Studio											7
Ruffin and Payne, Inc											6
Seaquay Architectural Milwork Corp											5
• Seekircher Steel Window Repair								١.	ŝ		. 6
Steptoe & Wife	۰.			-	1	2	2	1	-	200	8
Tenebruso Cabinetmakers	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	e
		•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	è
Torrance Steel Window Company	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Tremont Nail Company				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	7
Whitco	×	•				•	•	•	•		(
Window Saver Company											(
Wood Window Workshop				-	2		ā			12	5
• Woodstone Company	•	•			1		1	1	Ċ		
Zaluak Dears and Windows	•	• •	• •			•	1		1	• •	-
Zeluck Doors and Windows	٠		• •	•		٠	٠	٠	•	•	

Division 14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Cemco Lift, Inc..... 88 Inclinator Co. of America..... 88 TRADITIONAL BUILDING (ISSN 0898-0284) is published bimonthly by Historical Trends Corporation, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction, and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: \$18/yr. (6 issues). Rate for nonprofessionals and subscribers outside U.S.: \$30/yr., U.S. funds.

Contents of TRADITIONAL BUILDING are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

© Copyright 1994 by Historical Trends Corporation. All rights reserved

PRINTED AT THE LIGHTHOUSE PRESS, Manchester, N.H.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING is indexed in CONSTRUCTION INDEX.

4 ■ SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994



DAY 1: LECTURES

Location: Tishman Auditorium, Vanderbilt Hall,

New York University School of Law, Washington Sq. So., New York City SPEAKERS:

- Witold Rybczynski, Author Robert A.M. Stern, Robert A.M. Stern Architects
- Mac Griswold, Author Bunny Williams, Bunny Williams, Inc.
- Richard Cameron, ISCA Jeffrey Greene, Evergreene Studios
- Grace Hinton, ISCA Rocco Leonardis, Architect
- Donald M. Rattner, ISCA Peter Talty, ISCA

TOPICS:

"House and Home: The Idea of the Dwelling"

- "Proportional Techniques for Residential Projects: The Vitruvian Methods"
- "Computer Drafting and Design with the Architectural Orders" "The Cornice: A Case Study in Traditional Building Techniques"
- "Classical Garden Design: Principles & Methods"
- "New England, the South and California: Garden Classics of the Early Twentieth Century"

"The Garden as a Decorated Room"

- "Building and Landscape: The Work of Robert A.M. Stern"
- "Principles of Traditional Interior Planning & Design"

"Between Plaster & Paint: Resurrecting the Lost Crafts of Mural Decoration" "Where to Find Inspiration: A Guide to 2,000 Years of Books on Classical Architecture, Gardens & Interior Design"

DAY 1: EVENING EVENT (Free to all registrants)

COCKTAIL PARTY sponsored by Steinway & Sons Piano Company Location: 109 W. 57th St., N.Y.C.

DAY 2: WORKSHOPS, DEMONSTRATIONS & WALKING TOURS

Location: The Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture at the New York Academy of Art, 111 Franklin St., New York City See the coupon below for list of Activities

For additional information:

Photo: Timothy Hursley

A program intended for Architects, Interior Designers, Decorators, Builders, Craftspeople & Property Owners with an interest in Classical Design.

<u>Principal Sponsors</u> • The Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture at the N.Y. Academy of Art • Traditional Building Magazine <u>Co-Sponsors</u> • Classic Home Magazine • A.S.I.D. - N.Y. Chapter

Donald M. Rattner, Director, Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture, New York Academy of Art, 111 Franklin St., NY, NY 10013 (212) 570-7374 Fax (212) 627-5740 Clem Labine, Editor & Publisher, Traditional Building Magazine, 69A Seventh Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11217 (718) 636-0788 Fax (718) 636-0750

▼ PLEASE FILL OUT THIS COUPON & MAIL IT IN WITH YOUR CHECK. ▼ (Please make additional copies as needed.)

YES! I'd like to participate in this unique event, and meet othe	[•] professionals working on class	sical residences, gardens, and interiors.
--	---	---

Please reserve 1 place @\$85 for the Day 1 Program only OR
 Please reserve 1 place @\$85 for the Day 2 Program only OR
 Please reserve 1 place @\$135 (total) for both days

I have indicated what Activities I would like to take by checking the boxes at the right. *Note:* You may sign up for one morning and one afternoon workshop. Classes will be limited and filled on a first-come, first-served basis, so please indicate second and third choices for both sessions (in the boxes) in the event your first choices are closed.

DAY 2 MORNING SESSION Workshops

Design: Robert A.M. Stern Architects

- □ Moldings: Drawing & Terminology (Donald M. Rattner)
- The Classical Orders of Architecture: Case Studies (Steve Semes)
- □ Proportion: The Philosophical Aspects (Steve Bass)
- Classical Ornament (Stephen Falatko)
- □ India Ink Wash Rendering: The Old-Fashioned Methods* (Richard Cameron) □ Traditional Building Technology: The Cornice (Peter Talty)

Demonstration

□ Scagliola, Fresco, Stucco Lustro, Sgraffito (Jeffrey Greene)

COMPANY

ZIP
TOTAL ENCLOSED: \$

PLEASE MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture at the New York Academy of Art

MAIL CHECK & RESERVATIONS TO: Classical Residence Seminar c/o Traditional Building Magazine, 69A Seventh Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11217 Confirmation and a complete program will be sent upon registration.

DAY 2 AFTERNOON SESSION

Workshops

Moldings: Design & Meaning (Donald Rattner)
 Designing Trim Elements For The Classical Interior (Steve Semes)
 Proportion: The Practical Aspects (James Collins)
 India Ink Wash Rendering: The New-Fashioned Methods* (David Genther)
 Traditional Building Craft: Millwork & Joinery (Lawrence Dumoff)

Note: All workshops require sketch pad and pencils, except rendering classes (*), which require 8" x 10" cold-press 140 lb. watercolor block and one #6 brush.

Walking Tours

Neo-Classical New York: 1800-1850 (Stephen Falatko)
 Stanford White's New York (David Garrard Lowe)
 Masterpieces of Architectural Sculpture in Lower Manhattan (Donald Martin Reynolds)
 Gardens & Landscapes of New York (Alfred Smith)
 Great Interiors of New York (Ralph Lewis)

WRITE IN NO. 715

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

profile

The Patient Architects

Preservation architects Michael Quinn and David Evans have restored buildings humble and monumental around the country for twenty years, and their work and their firm have aged well. Their secret is patience — with materials decisions, with nervous clients, with the firm's own rate of growth.

BY EVE M. KAHN

Quinn and Evans are both so unflappable and determined that when a boardmounted master plan falls from the conference room wall onto Quinn's head during our interview, it does not derail his train of thought. And Evans recalls that he once splashed water across his notes on a podium during a lecture and still kept talking smoothly. With that kind of sang-froid, their 10-year-old firm, based in Washington (Quinn) and Ann Arbor (Evans), has expanded from 2 to 36 people and stuck by clients — fast-tracking and raising funds to solicit bids for just one phase at a time. "Incremental change is easier to manage, to learn from and then apply those lessons," says Evans. "Too much change, too quickly, causes mistakes to be made and then repeated."

Quinn works out of a former clothing factory, Evans out of a former bakery; faxes and frequent-flyer miles tie the offices together. Friends since undergraduate years at the University of Michigan in the '60's, they both approach the field with missionary enthusiasm: Evans is a Methodist minister's son and started his career in nonprofit design for impoverished Detroit neighborhoods; Quinn spent his first three post-graduation years in the Peace Corps saving 18th-century architecture in Barbados. Few other preservation firms can rival their range of specialties: Restoring complicated roof forms, adding disabled access routes to theaters, developing museum master plans, and helping downtowns stay economically viable. And few preservation firms have handled so much architectural pomp — Washington's Old Executive Office Building, Michigan's Wayne County Courthouse, Boston's Christian Science mother church, Nashville's Parthenon replica — along with so much low-profile background architecture that gives the pomp its impact (simple military housing, new infill between the most vernacular of factory buildings).

The firm's goals, says Quinn, are to discover and perfect restoration technologies that last, to add politely to existing buildings, and to help clients comprehend and contribute to streetscapes. "I'm never a stranger when I go to a new place. I can look around and determine the influences, the economic history of the place, read the community through its physical fabric. Then I can open the eyes of the people living there," Evans says. "That's where the passion is. That's what got me interested in this field, and that's what keeps me pumped up about it."

Moving Millstones

Quinn and Evans first teamed up professionally in 1976 at Preservation/Urban Design in Ann Arbor, run by the renowned Richard Frank and, at a height of 28 employees, once the nation's largest restoration firm. Evans recalls feeling





Michael Quinn (right) and David Evans in the stair hall of the Hecker-Smiley Mansion in Detroit, which the firm recently restored and adapted as law offices and which won a 1994 award for historic preservation from the American Bar Association Journal. (Photo: Fred Golden)

"like I was stepping out of the mainstream by taking the job, getting involved in a kind of fringe" and remembers an older architect warning him then, "Be careful what you get good at, because you'll be doing it for the rest of your life." So much Mies and so little preservation was mentioned in schools at the time, Evans adds, that "there was a whole group of us in our '20's at P/UD, learning everything through direct experience." The county gave Quinn and Evans their first major P/UD assignment, heavily underwritten by the Mott Foundation, and intended to rival Ford's Greenfield Village: 27 vintage buildings to be arranged in a replica of a 19th-century small town, open in time for the Bicentennial, and known as Crossroads Village.

Basing lawn and street proportions on 19th-century small-town maps, Quinn and Evans installed the requisite church, ice house, opera house, and school. They even brought in a grist mill, studied old milling literature, and ordered enough turbines, line shafts, and pulleys to re-equip the mill for grinding. Evans: "I was losing sleep wondering, 'Will I really have enough head of water to drive this line shaft?' It really felt good when we turned it on and it really could grind grain again."

By 1978, P/UD had opened a Washington office, which quickly won three ground-breaking government commissions: The Library of Congress (lavish interiors requiring \$3 million in gold leaf alone, restored with Arthur Cotton Moore), the Old Post Office (for which the General Services Administration commissioned its first Historic Structures Report, and Quinn and Evans developed an HSR methodology they still follow), and the Smithsonian Institution's Arts and Industries Museum with its 500 decrepit windows. All three amounted to what Quinn calls "the ultimate materials conservation laboratory," for pioneering the likes of polychrome paint restoration, saving of original window glass, and masonry repointing. Meanwhile, the Ann Arbor office helped a grassroots group save Detroit's Orchestra Hall from demolition to make way for a Gino's. (When one says something flattering about how no other firm was involved in that scale and caliber of work at the time, Evans deflects the compliment with "Let's just say we were doing things for which there was very little literature, very little precedent.") Quinn and Evans split off from Frank in 1984, as Frank was attempting (unsuccessfully) to merge with a large architecture/engineering firm.

Built in Boston in 1894 and expanded in 1904 and 1975, the First Church of Christ, Scientist has so far acquired a new layer of lead-coated copper roofing and masonry repairs on the north wing. Future phases will repair masonry and terra cotta on the central dome and cupola. (*Photo: Bob Eovaldi*)

continued on page 94

6 SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

MAKING HISTORYAGAIN!

Making History a part of our present and future: That is what the RESTORATION Exhibition and Conference is all about!

The only trade event dedicated to the preservation of *every* aspect of our cultural history — everything from art to architecture, frames to furniture, mouldings to mirrors!

Making History is just what RESTORATION did during its debut in December 1993!

By becoming the *largest* preservation trade event in the world. More than 7600 registered visitors — representing over 15,000 total attendance for the three days — viewed exhibits from 250 companies (31 from abroad)!

Making History Again is what RESTORATION will do in 1995! By being even larger and more international, with more exhibitors, more foreign pavilions and an expanded conference program.

Inquire Now to receive the next issue of *Restoration News and Notes* and complete information on attending or exhibiting.

Call RAI/EGI Exhibitions at 617/933-9699 for exhibitor information, 617/933-6663 for visitor information, or fax 617/933-8744.

ANNOUNCING RESTORATION 95 Conference!

Theme — Affordable Preservation: Practical Strategies for the 90's

The RESTORATION 95 conference will feature leading experts from the many preservation-related professions in over 50 seminars, workshops and interdisciplinary roundtables.

NEW FEATURE — Advanced Seminars for Professionals

In-depth technical training sessions in masonry, antique hardware and historic landscapes. Sessions are organized and presented by APT professionals.

The American Association of Museums (AAM), the American Society of Landscape Architects (ASLA), the Association for Preservation Technology (APT), Construction Specifications Institute (CSI), the Society of Gilders, and the Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities (SPNEA) are sponsors of the RESTORATION 95 Conference program.

RESTORATION 95^{**}

Sunday - Tuesday, February 26-28, 1995 Hynes Convention Center Boston, Massachusetts

Organized by RAI/EGI Exhibitions, Inc. Ten Tower Office Park, Woburn, MA 01801





MAKING HISTORY IN EUROPE TOO!

RESTORATION 94 — The European Version!

Come find out what your peers in Europe are doing and just what their "state-of-the-art is. For more information on attending and exhibiting in the U.S. Pavilion, call Andrew Burrell at 617/933-9699.

October 12-14, 1994

Amsterdam rai International Exhibition and Congress Centre, Amsterdam, the Netherlands

WRITE IN NO. 338

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 1 - SERVICES/DIVISION 2 -SITEWORK

TRADITIONAL BUILDING



For more information, call or write: Murdock, Inc. 2488 River Road Cincinnati, OH 45204 Phone: 513-471-7700 Fax: 513-471-3299
WRITE IN NO. 378

隆し

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK

Coming Nov. 11-12, 1994 New York City Historic Masonry Symposium

Consolidants, Coatings & Water Repellent Treatments

SPONSORS:

National Park Service Assn. for Preservation Technology — N.Y. Chapter **Historic Preservation Education** Foundation

With the availability of a wide range of new masonry products, it's more difficult than ever for architects, conservators, contractors, and other preservation professionals to specify appropriate preservation treatments.

This 2-day seminar will provide participants with the latest information on the suitability of consolidants, coatings, and water repellants for the treatment of historic masonry. The symposium brings together specialists form North America and Europe who are involved with the preservation of historic masonry materials. The program will include formal presentations as well as roundtable discussions.

TOPICS TO BE **COVERED INCLUDE:**

- History and Theory of **Preservation Treatments**
- Assessment of Building **Condition and Suitability for** Treatment
- Properties and Performance of Consolidants, Coatings, and Water Repellents
- Use of Silanes, Ethyl Silicates, Acrylics, Epoxies, Water **Repellents**, Lime Water and Shelter Coats, and Anti-Graffiti Coatings
- Treatment Selection Criteria
- Guidelines for the Selection an Use of Consolidants on Masonry



GOODWIN **INTERNATIONAL**



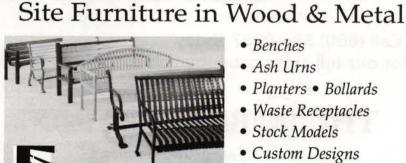
Italian Terra Cotta Planters, Carved Stone From Italy Marble Fountains, Italian Bronzes, Chinese Carved Marble and more

Stone Mill Design Center • 2915 Red Hill Avenue, Suite D101 • Costa Mesa, CA 92626 Telephone (714) 241-0942 • Fax (714) 241-1874

The Seminar will be held Friday and Saturday, Nov. 11-12, in the Conference Center of the Time-Life Building, 50th St. and Sixth Ave., New York City

Registration fee for the 2-day seminar is \$185.; attendance will be limited to 200. For full program details and registration materials, write, call, or FAX:

WRITE IN NO. 416



Benches

- Ash Urns
- Planters Bollards
- Waste Receptacles
- Stock Models
- Custom Designs

 Specifying Masonry Treatments Successful Application Procedures 	Historic Masonry Symposium P.O. Box 77160, Washington, D.C. 20013 Tel.: (202) 343-9678		URES, INC. 003 (412) 282-2712 FAX (412) 283-4713
Treatment Monitoring and Follow-Up Maintenance	FAX (202) 343-3803 Or Write in No. 921 on the Product Information Card.	WORDCZ	AT LAST. A WORTHY COMPANION TO YOUR HERITAGE HOME ERECT PRIMED COMPONENTS IN UNDER TWO DAYS
Please send full program detai Historic Mas Name Organization	ls and registration information on the onry Symposium to:	(Carvea in) Wood	HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES A Morris Design for use as Garden retreat Pool house Potting shed Tool storage Hot tub enclosure Also colonades seats
Address		NORTHROAD AND COMPANY	SUMMER HOUSE \$7000 cabinets, gazebos
City	StateZip	1-800-448-6420 P.O.Box 976 Groton, MA 01450 Carved Wood Sign Products	CORRECT STYLES: Classical Victorian Japanese
Mail to: Historic P.O. Box 77160,	Masonry Symposium Washington, D.C. 20013	Unified Sign Programs · Verse on Millwork · Historical / Commercial / Residential Markers · call or send for free brochure and pricing information	18th and 20th C. For catalog send \$3.00 to HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES CITY VISIONS, INC. 311 SEYMOUR, LANSING MI 48933 517-372-3385
WRI	TE IN NO. 921	WRITE IN NO.119	WRITE IN NO. 903

TRADITIONAL BUILDING



10151 Pacific Mesa Blvd., #104 • San Diego, CA 92121

WRITE IN NO. 20

Build With Pieces of History



Now available in very limited quantities — authentic, decades-old, unused clinker brick. Due to changes in brick manufacture, when these are gone there won't be any more. Write for free literature or send \$10 for price list, color photos, and sample brick. We do Custom Brick Engraving.

The Brickyard P.O. Box A Harrisonville, MO 64701

WRITE IN NO. 396

(816) 380-3366 Ask for Kevin Fax (816) 887-5757

With The ONLY UL Listed, Two-Liner **Cast-In-Place Masonry Process**

•First liner insulates and strengthens Second liner seals and protects •Both are immune to acids and moisture.

•No guess work. Mechanically applied. •No exterior alterations. No metal to corrode.

•Improves heating efficiency -

All for a fraction of the cost of rebuilding!

Dealership network nationwide. Call or write for more information



2000 Industrial Ave. Sioux Falls, SD 57104

1-800 -843-44

WRITE IN NO. 244

10 SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

WEATHERVANES & FINIALS

special report

Beyond the Swell Body

There's more to specifying a weathervane than knowing whether you want a silhouette, full-, or swell-bodied piece. Proportion, support, and technique are essential data - especially at the planning stage.

When Al and Beth Denninger launched Denninger Cupolas and Weather Vanes, in April of 1988, they proportioned their rooftop decorations according to the old-fashioned rule-of-thumb: 1 in. to 1 ft. They began crafting cupolas, finials, and weathervanes, building a client base of architects, builders, and homeowners. In the autumn of that year, a very assertive client in Upper Saddle River, N.J., insisted his cupola be larger than the 1 in. to 1 ft. scale, so that it would look "anchored." Defying the Denningers' judgement that the cupola would be too big for the house, the client held his ground, and the cupola was fabricated to his specifications - and installed. As the Denningers stood back to survey their efforts, they had an epiphany: The "oversized" scale was perfect!

This experience precipitated an intensive period of reevaluation. The Denningers reviewed recent projects and determined that they had been misled by the common standard of proportion and scale. They designed a new proportion chart to achieve the best relationship of site and product with attention to keeping costs down, efficient production, and ease of installation.

What follows are critical points the Denningers assert must be considered - before specifying weathervanes and finials. (Note that except for the hardware that allows a weathervane to turn, the same issues apply to finials as to weathervanes; therefore, for the sake of simplicity, we will speak only in terms of weathervanes.)

SIZE/PROPORTION: Determine a good proportion between the weathervane and the structure on which it's going to be installed. An eight-ft. hippo may be an imaginative way to advertise a zoo, but if it's going to sit atop a 12-ft.-dia. kiosk, it'll be a visual - and perhaps structural - disaster. Stock products and components are widely available; high-end and specialty weathervanes tend to be complete custom jobs. Most of all, careful measuring and assessment of the site should be communicated to the fabricator. The Denningers recommend at least 1-1/4 inches to one foot as a minimum (e.g., a 30 in. weathervane on a 20 ft. garage or gazebo).

PREPARATION: According to Denninger, 75% of the jobs that come in are inadequately detailed. Weathervanes must be supported by a framework: A headblock with a hole in it, a brace below, and a plumb installation, for proper and smooth operation. Late planning will ensure the expenditure of more money and more time. Proper forethought is not only the most efficient way to fly but will also make the installation much stronger. (Included in the Denningers' official literature are diagrams of several mounting techniques.) Mounting detail, pitch of roof, and roofing materials are all part of the data that must be figured into preparation.

MATERIALS: Over the past centuries, the relationship of cost of labor and materials has reversed itself. When labor was cheap, a lot of hand manipulation went into crafting weathervanes to circumvent the use of costly materials. Today's craftspeople can choose from a wide range of materials that are stronger, thicker, heavier, and, with the use of different alloys, more durable. Old weathervanes that need to be replaced can be replicated today using exactly the old materials and techniques, or improved materials and less hand manipulation can result in a longer lasting and possibly less expensive translation.

TECHNOLOGY: With the advancements in high-tech welding practices, weathervanes are more durable and a better investment today than they were in previous centuries. Weathervanes fabricated with modern technologies and with materials like stainless steel and heavier coppers and brasses - can be expected to last for generations. - JSL

To contact Denninger Cupolas and Weather Vanes, call or write: RD 1, Box 446, Dept. TB, Middletown, NY 10940 Phone & Fax (914) 343-2229.



WHITEHALL...ADDS THE FINISHING TOUCH.

An industry leader for 50 years, Whitehall offers distinctive products including: House Markers, Sundials, Bird Baths, Plaques, Weathervanes, and much more.

beautifully handcrafted from resistant finishes.

From an individual landscape design to a large sub-division or





EXCLUSIVE DISTRIBUTORS FOR B. ROURKE & COMPANY, LANCASHIRE, U.K.

WRITE IN NO. 795

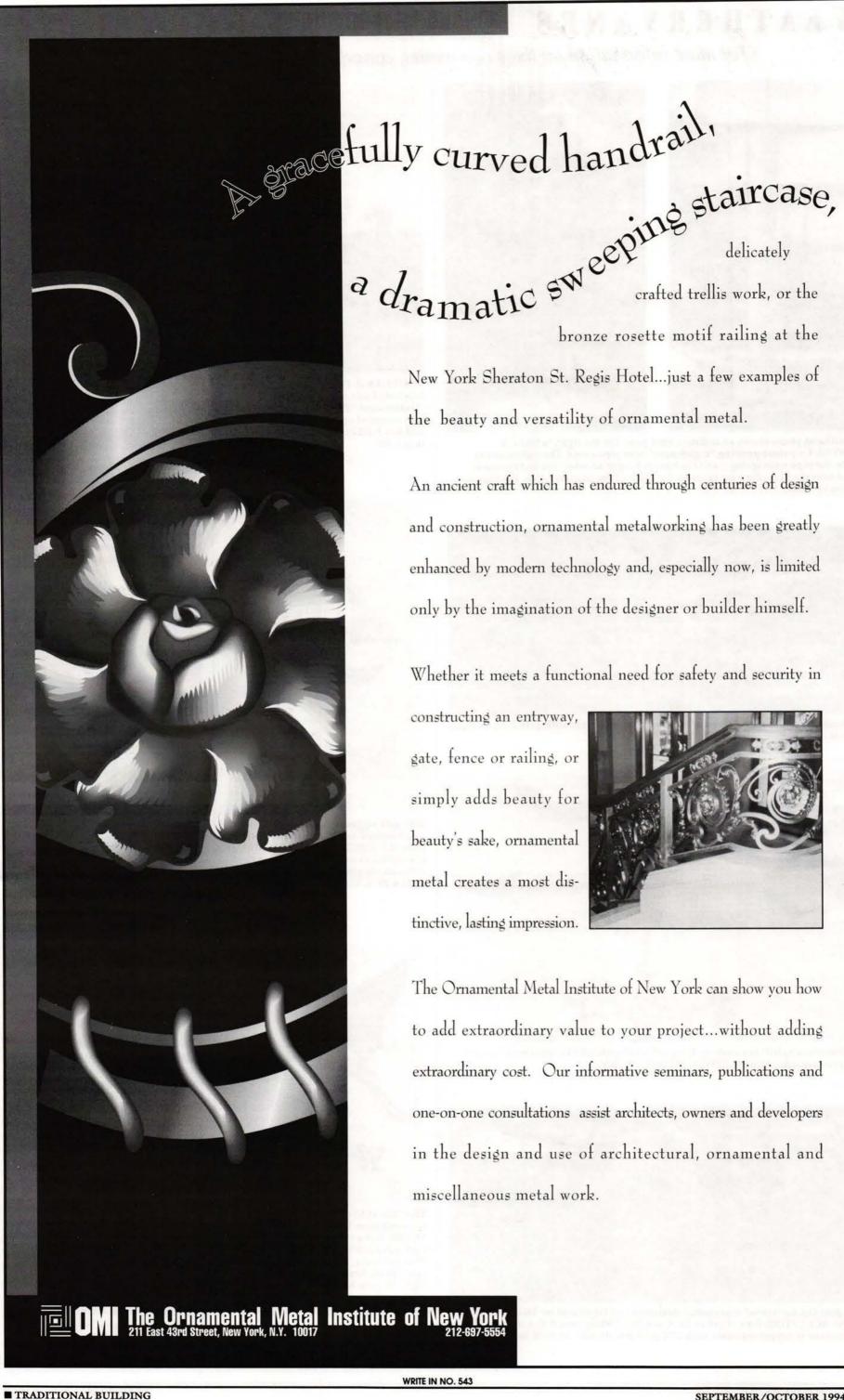
■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 5 - METALS

TRADITIONAL BU	JILDING's	CSI# 05700
TRADITIONAL BU EATHERVANES	C FINIALS Son	urceList

COMPILED	BY	JU	DITI	I SI	EG	EL	LIEF
----------	----	----	------	------	----	----	------

NICE REAL			WEA	THER	VANES	-				
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Full Bodied	Swell Bodied	Silhouette	Finials	Cresting	Other	Materials	% Custo
Adornments For Architecture 309 Hollow Rd., Dept. TB Staatsburg, NY 12580 914-889-8390	Custom fabricator creates finials, capitals, weathervanes, cresting, lightning rods, and other architectural ornaments in cast aluminum, bronze, FRP, and sheet metal. Design collaboration, pattern and model making.	Free Write in No. 749		S	S	~	~	Lightning rods	Cast aluminum, bronze, FRP, sheet metal	50%
Architectural Iron Design, Inc. 167 Dey St., Dept. TB Jersey City, NJ 07306 800-784-7444, 201-222-7444	Designers and fabricators of quality hot-forged gates, railings, balconies, grilles, arbors, and more. Also exclusive distributor for B. Rourke & Co.'s forged components (available to trade customers).	Free Write in No. 795				~			Cast iron	909
Brumder Ornamental Iron, Inc. 40128 Industrial Park N., Dept. TB Georgetown, TX 78626 512-869-2830	Hot-forged, hand-wrought ornamental metalwork in classic and contemporary styles. Design services include presentation, CAD, sample, and model making.	Free Write in No. 186				~			Iron	1004
C&H Roofing P.O. Box 2105, Dept. TB Lake City, FL 32056 800-327-8115	Custom sheet-metal stampings; ornamental architectural sheet-metal work. Design, fabrication, installation; international projects.	Free Write in No. 724	~	~	~	~		Cupolas	Copper	1009
Coppersmiths 10356 Oak Park Way, Unit K, Dept. TB Dakhurst, CA 93644 209-658-8909	Custom coppersmith specializes in copper weathervanes, cupolas, finials, and fireplace and kitchen hoods.	Free	v	~	~	~		Cupolas	Copper	1004
Crosswinds Gallery 980 E. Main St., Dept. TB Portsmouth, RI 02871 401-683-7974	3,000 stock weathervane designs; custom work. All types, sizes, and finishes, including gilding. Also carries parts, antiques, and has large selection of stock and custom cupolas and finials.	Free	~	~	~	~			Copper, aluminum, carved wood	50%
Denninger Cupolas & Weather Vanes RD 1, Box 447, Dept. TB Middletown, NY 10940 D14-343-2229	Weathervanes in all designs: Full and swell bodied, silhouettes, Victorian banners. Handmade finials, caps, and fancy garniture. Specialties: Historical replication, church scroll, and gold-leaf ornamentation.	Free Write in No. 730	~	~	~	r		Caps; spun, turned and forged garniture	Sheet copper, brass, stainless steel, aluminum, gold leaf	70%
The J.A. Du Lac Co. 5462 South Channel Dr., Dept. TB Harsens Island, MI 48028 810-748-9606	Custom-built, historically inspired cupolas and full- bodied copper weathervanes. Traditional designs available in classic American country, Colonial, and Victorian stylings.	Free Write in No. 61	~					Cupolas	Copper	1009
Florentine Craftsmen 16-24 28th St., Dept. TB .ong Island City, NY 11101 /18-937-7632	Manufacturers of garden ornaments, statuary, fountains, weathervanes, finials, furniture, and accessories in stone, cast iron, lead, aluminum, bronze, and copper; custom work is invited.	Free Write in No. 439	r	~	~	~			Sheet copper, cast aluminum, cast bronze	10%
ves Weathervanes Forget Rd., Dept. TB Hawley, MA 01339 i13-339-8534	Hand-formed full-bodied, swell-bodied, or silhouette copper weathervanes. Over 20 years metalsmithing experience; gilding available. Stock designs; custom work welcomed.	Free	r	~	~				Sheet copper, cast bronze, brass, stainless steel	95%
ohnson Atelier 50 Ward Ave. Ext., Dept. TB Mercerville, NJ 08619 509-890-7777	Custom architectural casting, including finials and cresting in bronze, ductile iron, aluminum. Modeling: Full-service artistic staff, complete moldmaking, casting, fabrication, installation, restoration services.	Free Write in No. 733				~	~	Modeling, moldmaking	Cast aluminum, cast bronze	1009
andscape Accents 4474 So. 560 W., Dept. TB andy, UT 84070 601-562-0123	Full-bodied, swell-bodied, and silhouette weathervanes in sheet copper, cast aluminum, and cast iron. Also birdbaths, sundials, cupolas, flagpoles, and banners.	Free	~	~	~				Sheet copper, cast aluminum, cast iron	10%
ynch & Sons P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB Vilton, CT 06897 103-762-8363	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of garden ornaments, site furniture (including full park- bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, gazebos, and fountains in cast stone, bronze, and lead.	Free Write in No. 777	~	~	~	~			Sheet copper, cast bronze, stainless steel	100%
Prnamental Metal Institute of New York 11 E. 43rd St., Dept. TB lew York, NY 10017 12-697-5554	Consultation/seminars on appearance, economy, characteristics, uses, and finishing of ornamental metal. Sponsors an architectural competition for professionals with outstanding achievements in ornamental metal.	Free Write in No. 543						Consultation		NA
9-tward Signs 9-B Mill Plain Rd., Dept. TB anbury, CT 06811 00-346-7678, 203-743-4433	Over 100 weathervanes, including hand hammered and machine molded designs in full-bodied copper figures. New: 'Blacksmith' series iron silhouettes. Custom work; wood cupolas.	Free Write in No. 400	~	~	~	~		Cupolas	Sheet copper, sheet iron	20%
obbins Lightning, Inc. .O. Box 440, Dept. TB laryville, MO 64468 16-582-3156	Over 50 styles of weathervanes; also, lightning protection systems for both residential and commercial projects.	Free Write in No. 745	~	~	~			Lightning protection	Cast aluminum	0%
obinson Iron .O. Box 1119, Dept. TB lexander City, AL 35010 05-329-8486	Major cast-iron restoration and supply firm, specializing in historic reproductions; extensive collection of patterns for casting, as well as reference for custom jobs.	Free Write in No. 324				~	~	Fences, gates	Cast iron	75%
alt & Chestnut Weathervanes 51 Route 6A, Dept. TB /est Barnstable, MA 02668 08-362-6085	Produces hundreds of silhouette and swell-bodied weathervane designs for rooftops, flagpoles, decks, or garden ornament. Copper, brass, or wood. Also: Custom weathervanes, metalwork, and finials.	Free Write in No. 659	~	~	~	~		Vent pipe "lighthouse" covers	Sheet copper, brass	40%
ravis Tuck, Metal Sculptor ox 1832, Dept. TB artha's Vinyard, MA 02568 08-693-3914	28 years' experience fabricating one-of-a-kind 3-D sculpture, including personal interest, business symbols, and logos using repousee method in sheet copper and 23K gold leaf.	Free Write in No. 394	~	~	~				Sheet copper, sheet brass, 23K gold leaf	100%
.F. Norman Corporation O. Box 323, Dept. TB evada, MO 64772 00-641-4038	Major fabricator of sheet-metal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, finials, cresting, moldings, brackets, and more. Will duplicate from drawings or samples.	Free Write in No. 52				~		Cornices, moldings, lots more	Sheet copper, stainless steel	10%
hitehall Products, Ltd. 786 Water St., Dept. TB ontague, MI 49437 00-728-2164, 616-894-2688	Hand-cast aluminum ornamental products, including sundials, birdbaths, and wide variety of weather- vanes. Patinated bronze finishes are formulated to last for many years in outdoor applications.	Free Write in No. 398	~		~				Cast aluminum	1%



bronze rosette motif railing at the New York Sheraton St. Regis Hotel...just a few examples of the beauty and versatility of ornamental metal.

An ancient craft which has endured through centuries of design and construction, ornamental metalworking has been greatly enhanced by modern technology and, especially now, is limited only by the imagination of the designer or builder himself.

Whether it meets a functional need for safety and security in

constructing an entryway, gate, fence or railing, or simply adds beauty for beauty's sake, ornamental metal creates a most distinctive, lasting impression.



The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York can show you how to add extraordinary value to your project ... without adding

extraordinary cost. Our informative seminars, publications and

one-on-one consultations assist architects, owners and developers

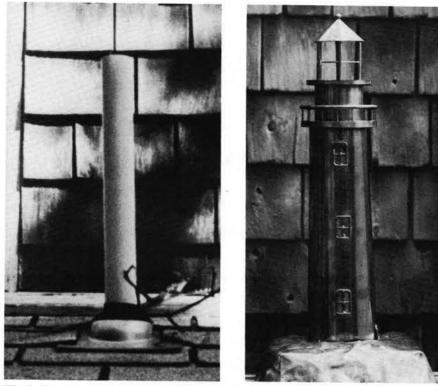
in the design and use of architectural, ornamental and

miscellaneous metal work.

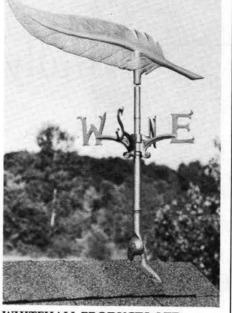
WRITE IN NO. 543

WEATHERVANES & FINIALS PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 12.



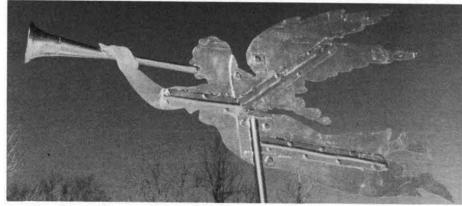
The lefthand photo shows an ordinary vent pipe. On the right, is SALT & CHESTNUT's patent-pending "Lighthouse" vent pipe cover. The lighthouse is held to the pipe with springs; and the base is hinged so when the lighthouse is placed over the pipe, the base takes on the pitch of the roof and gives the illusion of a "rocky" base. Write in No. 659



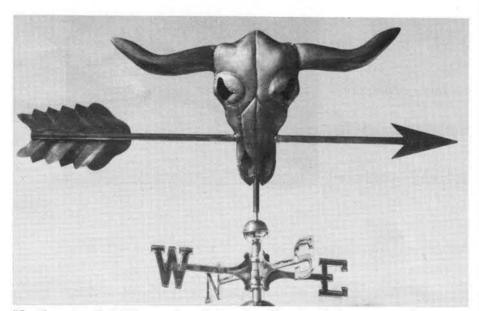
WHITEHALL PRODUCTS, LTD. fabricated this cast-aluminum "feathervane." Painted gold bronze, it is mounted on an adjustable base and has 3-1/2 in. directionals. Write in No. 398



Al Denninger, of DENNINGER CUPOLAS & WEATHERVANES, poses at the foot of one of a pair of 8 ft. tall aluminum finials. Write in No. 730



A silhouette weathervane, "Gabriel" is a brass reproduction with gold leaf; trumpet to toe, it is 42 in. long. IVES WEATHERVANES

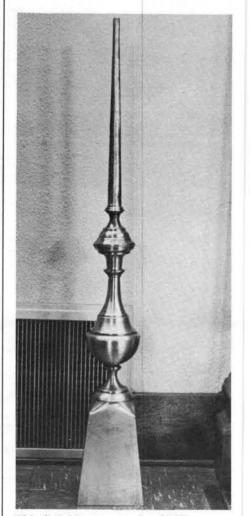


"Southwestern Spirit" is a custom-designed and handcrafted copper weathervane with a bronze pating from CROSSWINDS CALLERY



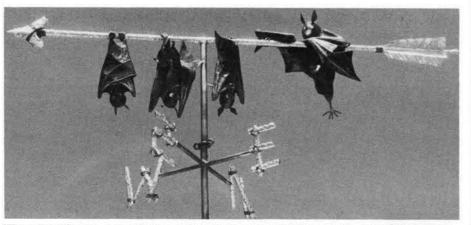
This gaff-rigged schooner that holds a full-bodied hull is a stock weathervane at FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN. It's crafted in copper with bronze cardinals and copper balls and measures 31 in. H x 28 in. L. Write in No. 439





This finial is an example of W.F.

with a bronze patina from CROSSWINDS GALLERY.



"Four Bats On An Arrow" was custom designed and fabricated by TRAVIS TUCK, METAL SCULPTOR, for a client in Bat Cave, N.C.! Measuring 4 ft. 6 in. long, the weathervane is copper repousse with 23K gold leaf details. *Write in No.* 394 This "Great Blue Heron" weathervane is a stock item from OUTWARD SIGNS. It is a full-bodied copper piece that is available polished or verdigris. This particular bird has a 25 in. wing span, 28 in. beak-to-talon, and 22 in. high. Write in No. 400 NORMAN's custom capabilities. Spun in either zinc or copper, the finials can be as high as 4 ft.;bases are custom. Write in No. 52

Instant Access to Product Literature for WEATHERVANES & FINIALS If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADITIONAL BUILD-ING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of Weathervanes & Finials:

Historical Arts & Casting

• Kloter Farms • LMC Corp.

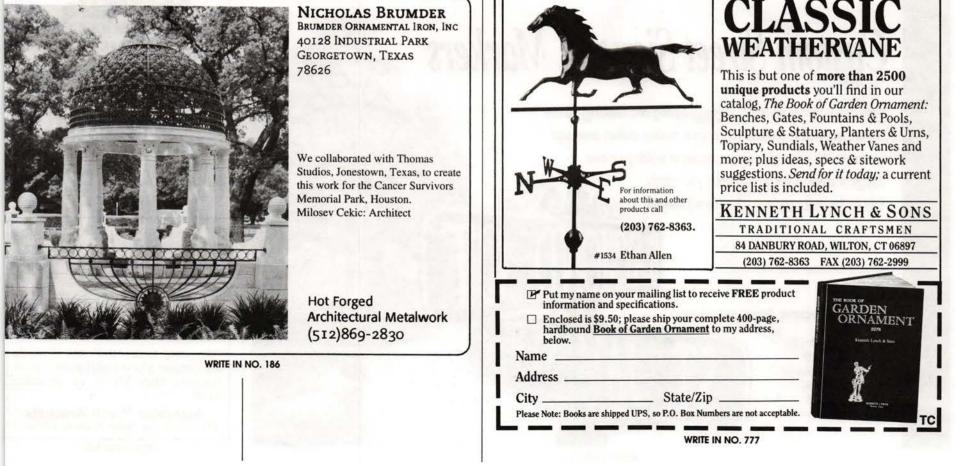
Lynch & Sons
 Vulcan Supply

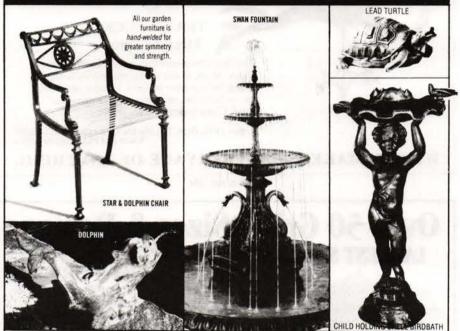
14 SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994



- MOCK-UP PROTOTYPE & PRODUCTION
- REPRODUCTION, RESTORATION
- MODEL AND MOLDMAKING
- METALS, SHEET, AND CAST
- WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES; FLEXIBLE, OR RIGID.

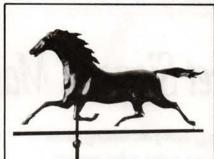






FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN. Inc. is the complete source for the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains, furniture and more. From the elegant to the whimsical, our equisitely hand-crafted items made made of lead, bronze, iron, aluminum and stone will grace any interior or exterior setting. Please send \$5.00 for our illustrated catalogue of over 350 items.

FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN, Inc. 46-24 28th Street, Box T, Long Island City, New York 11101 • (718) 937-7632 WRITE IN NO. 439



CLASSIC

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 5 - METALS/DIVISION 6 - WOOD & PLASTICS



WRITE IN NO. 873

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

16 ■ SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

special report

THE VERSATILE, VALUABLE & VULNERABLE PORCH

A porch offers a place to relax and commune with nature. Unfortunately, you may not realize you're hanging out with a little brown rot, dry rot, and a few thousand termites.

UICK! Think of a pleasant memory associated with a porch. It probably isn't that difficult, as they are perhaps the most versatile of places in a house, where one can eat, sleep, socialize, or just watch the world. (My earliest porch memories are of sitting with my brother on my grandmother's porch after dinner. He would sneak out a handful of green olives with red pimentos; then we'd throw them in the street and watch cars squash them.)

Now, let your mind wander below the floorboards to the substructure. EEK! Not only may mice, skunks, and snakes be making homes there, but all sorts of wood-eating fungi and boring insects are probably colonizing this dark unexplored world. Without periodic inspection and maintenance, a neglected porch gradually becomes a nightmare of trouble which, unchecked, can spread to the adjoining house. Porches are especially vulnerable to water damage, partially from direct exposure to rain and snow, but largely from improper drainage from roof and ground runoff. It is not unusual for a carpenter to be hired to replace some rotting floorboards, and then discover more extensive damage to structural members like the ledger board and joists. Neither is masonry trouble-free, as problems can arise due to normal freeze-thaw cycles and uneven settling of the ground.

For the homeowner, the promise of relaxation and leisure has to be postponed until an exterminator is called, flashing is installed, gutters and down spouts are moved, preservative is applied, the ground is regraded, all the rotted ornamentation is either replaced or repaired, and the structure has been recaulked and repainted.

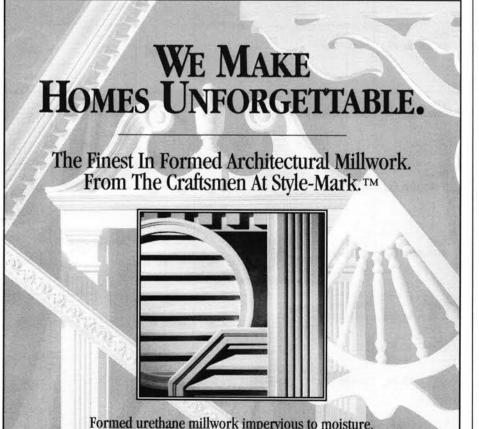
The popularity of porches in America has risen and fallen over the past 200 years. They are once again in vogue, both for new construction and thoughtful restoration, and have become attractive real estate selling points. Renewed interest in historically appropriate restoration has led to an increased market in stock period porch components. But given the explosion of ornamental styles after the introduction of machine-made parts in the late 1800's, exact matching will in all likelihood require custom work. Rather than replace all the old parts with a budget variety of new matching parts, it is often more economical to custom reproduce badly damaged pieces, and use epoxy consolidation or patches on other parts.

WHO'S ON THE SOURCELIST

The 35 suppliers on the following *SourceList* were chosen from the responses of 140 companies we contacted. These firms range from small specialized turning shops to large inventory mail order operations. In total, they offer a comprehensive assortment of replacement parts for historically styled porches and exterior ornamentation for a variety of budgets.

We have also included companies that offer polymer elements, such as vinyl lattice — a superb replacement choice for porch aprons where thin wood lattice disintegrates quickly.

For more information on period styling and how to restore historical porches, we highly recommend "Preserving Porches" by Renee Kahn and Ellen Meagher, published in 1990 by Henry Holt & Co., Inc., New York (To order, call Holt's Publicity Dept. at (212) 886-9273.) — SG



@ Hartmann Sanders <u>©</u>

Architects' Choice for Classic Authenticity

Classically correct in design, Hartmann-Sanders columns and capitals have maintained the most rigorous standards based on the timeless of ders of

Won't warp, peel, crack or decay. Catalog items shipped within 7 days or less. How-to video and complimentary 1994 catalog available.

> THOUSANDS OF DESIGNS TO CHOOSE FROM. CALL 1-800-446-3040 FOR THE STYLE-MARK DEALER NEAREST YOU.



960 West Barre Road, Archbold, Ohio 43502

STYLE-MARKTM AND WE MAKE HOMES UNFORCETTABLETM ARE TRADEMARKS OF STYLE-MARK, INC. @1994, STYLE-MARK, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 485

Architecture - for nearly a century.

Our quality and durability is enhanced by the patented Koll's Lock-Joint construction and our unique manufacturing process which adds today's technology to one of the truly time-honored and artistic architectural traditions.

Call or write today. Ask about our wide choice of designs, styles and materials and our unprecedented ten-year warranty.



4340 Bankers Circle . Atlanta, GA 30360 (404) 449-1561 . (800) 241-4303

WRITE IN NO. 912

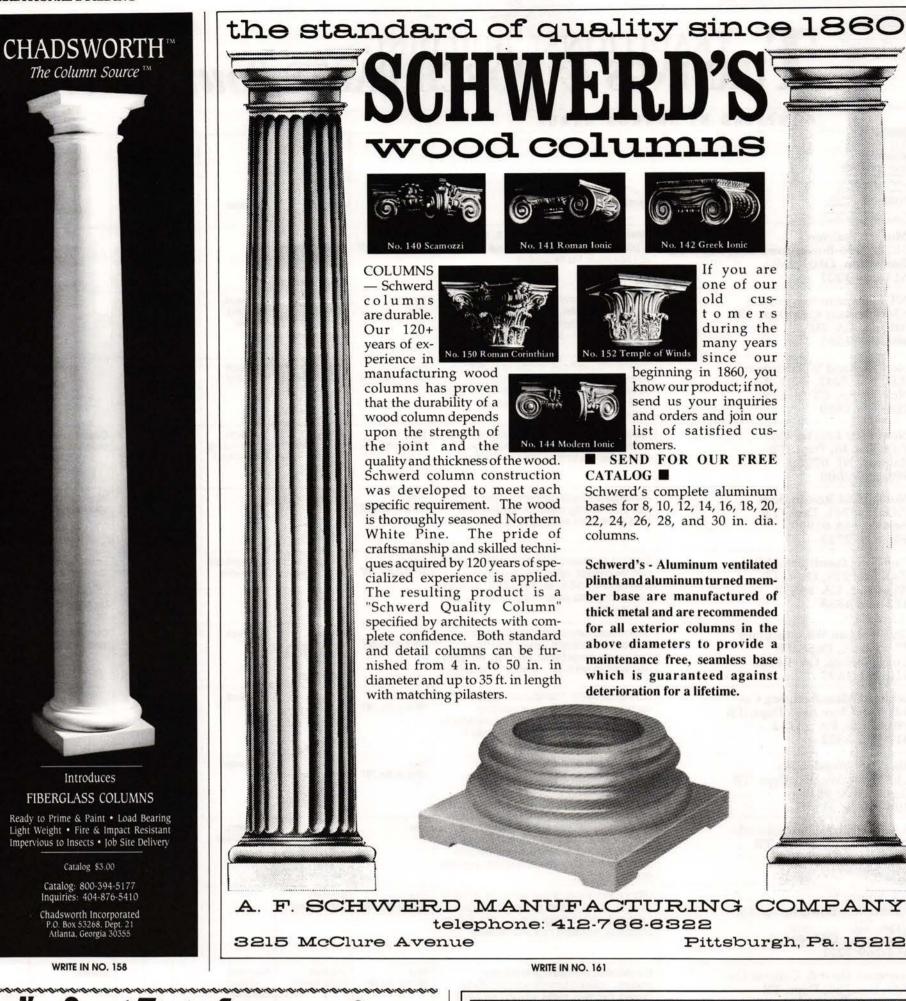
TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 6 - WOOD & PLASTICS

	DITIONAL BUILI		s DTC	Sor		•	T	CSI# 06	400
			KI3	300				151	
	Specialty	Literature	Turnings	Columns	Gingerbread	Railings	ce		%
					Ging	Raili	Lattice	Other	Custon
Abaroot Mfg. Co. 21757-1/2 S. Western Ave., Dept. TB Torrance, CA 90501 310-320-8172	Exterior wood columns in hardwoods and softwoods; fluting, capitals, bases, pilasters all turnings.	Free Write in No. 805	Posts, newels, balusters	Stavework, solid wood				Finials	75%
American Porch Brackets 137 Lincoln Ave., Ste. 16, Dept. TB Dover, NJ 07801 800-745-5277, 201-989-5378	Victorian- and Colonial-styled porch brackets made from high-impact special order polystyrene porch brackets. Available in 7 traditional styles up to 2 ft. tall, and a full 2 in. thick. Products are easily installed using adhesive and caulking. Brackets range from \$16-\$19 each.	Free Write in No. 840			r				1%
American Wood Column Corp. 913 Grand St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11211 718-782-3163	Custom turnings to match originals; wood columns and balusters in any dimension — fluted, plain, or twisted. All types of porch parts: Balusters, newel posts, all size finials in any wood specified.	Free	Balusters, newels, corbels, finials, balls	Stavework, solid wood					90%
Anthony Wood Products, Inc. P.O. Box 1081, Dept. TB Hillsboro, TX 76645 817-582-7225	Complete line of Victorian gingerbread, porch and newel posts, balusters, finials, fretwork, brackets, and corbels.	Free Write in No. 602	Posts, newels, balusters		~	~		Finials	20%
Architectural Products By Outwater 52 Passaic St., Dept. TB Wood Ridge, NJ 07075 800-835-4400, 201-365-2002	Extensive selection of polymer moldings, balustrades, ceiling medallions, chair rails, columns, capitals, and more in a large variety of sizes, styles, shapes, and materials. Wide selection of polymer lattice and sculpture.	Free Write in No. 493		Polymer		~	~	Polymer moldings	5%
Chadsworth Columns P.O. Box 53268, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30355 404-876-5410	Architecturally correct columns in all the classical orders. Available in traditional stavework wood, fiberglass, PolyStone polyester, E.P.S., stone, and marble. Structural and ornamental. Also: Furniture and mantels.	Free Write in No. 158		Stavework					50%
CinderWhit & Company P.O. Box 843, Dept. TB Wahpeton, ND 58074 701-642-9064	Produces historically and architecturally correct wood turnings for restoration projects or for new commercial and residential construction. Can duplicate existing turnings, create custom designs, or offers standard designs.	Free Write in No. 788	Balusters, posts, newels, spindles	Solid wood					60%
Classic Architectural Specialties 3223 Canton St., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75226 214-748-1668	Full-service supplier of architectural components. Furnishes complete packages for period commercial exteriors, from millwork to street lighting.	Free Write in No. 904	Posts, newels, balusters	Stavework, polymer	r	•		Sawn balusters and ornament	10%
Cross Industries 3174 Marjan Dr., Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30340 404-451-4531	Cross 'VinyLattice,' with matching vinyl accessories, has the appearance of a fine wood product with a flat enamel finish. Overlapping strips create traditional lattice. Several lattice patterns, sizes, weights, and colors.	Free Write in No. 23				~	•		10%
Cumberland Woodcraft Co., Inc. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 717-243-0063	Complete line of Victorian and other period millwork, carvings, fixtures, decorative treatments, carvings, turnings, brackets, fretwork, gazebos, and more. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 131	Balusters, posts, newels	Solid wood	~	~		Sawn balusters, corbels, finials, spandrels, fretwork, storm/screen doors	15%
J.A. Dawley Fine Woodworking 1938 Chase Rd., Dept. TB Waterloo, NY 13165 315-539-2555	Specializes in turning true classical columns, interior stain grade as well as exterior. Custom duplications of turnings: Columns, newels, posts, balusters. Other millwork products include pilasters, pedestals, brackets, and corbels.	Free Write in No. 420	Balusters, posts, newels	Stavework, solid wood	~	~	~	Storm/screen doors, trellis work	90%
Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. 44 Railroad Ave., Dept. TB West Haven, CT 06516 203-937-1874	Custom hand-turned columns, cylinders, rope twists, and spirals, etc. Also offers capitals and other carvings. Can produce exact duplicates for restoration.	Free Write in No. 821	Balusters, posts, newels	Stavework, solid wood	~	~		Curved moldings	100%
Gingerbread Man Woodworks P.O. Box 59, Dept. TB Noel, MO 64854 417-775-2553	Victorian gingerbread millwork: Spandrels, brackets, balusters, turned posts, and gazebos. Specializes in custom designs.	Free Write in No. 815	Balusters, posts, newels		~	~	~		25%
Henderson, Black, & Green P.O. Box 589, Dept. TB Troy, AL 36081 205-566-5000	PermaCast columns with FRP shaft, polyurethane sleeve type cap and base, which are weatherproof and low maintenance. Other products include polyurethane pediments, pilasters, moldings, medallions, and cartouches. Also, FRP/fiberglass.	Free Write in No. 38	Spindles, posts, newels	Stavework, fiberglass		~			10%
Josef's Art Wood Turning & Son, Inc. 71 Sewell St., Dept. TB Hempstead, NY 11550 516-489-3080	Wood columns; interior or exterior; load bearing or non-load bearing; fluted, reeded, roped styles. Also posts, balusters, table & chair legs, and other turnings; hand rails, moldings, balls, dowels & rosettes; custom or production.	Free Write in No. 31	Balusters, newels, posts	Stavework		r		Capitals, bases	95%
Mad River Woodworks P.O. Box 1067, Dept. TB Blue Lake, CA 95525 707-668-5671	Produces full line of Victorian millwork and turned products, including gingerbread, baluster, finials, corbels, moldings, and screen doors. Products are primarily manufactured in redwood.	Free Write in No. 35	Balusters, posts, newels, finials, balls		~	r		Sawn spandrels	65%
Mansion Industries, Inc. P.O. Box 2220, Dept. TB Industry, CA 91746 800-423-6589, 818-968-9501	Turned posts and porch posts in lengths from 9 in. to 120 in., and 2x2 in., 3x3 in., 4x4 in., and 6X6 in. widths. Available untreated or CCA treated. Species available: Hemlock Douglas fir, ponderosa pine, redwood, and cedar; stock program only.	Free Write in No. 865	Balusters, posts, newels	Solid wood	~	~			0%
Mohamad Wood Turning Co., Inc. 28 Meadow St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11206 718-417-0025	Specializes in custom wood turnings and columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use. Can furnish fluting, reeding, rope twists, and custom carving. Fractional columns available.	Free Write in No. 5	Balusters, posts, newels	Stavework		~		Steps and stairs, spirals, twists, reeding, fluting	90%

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 6 - WOOD & PLASTICS



If you are one of our old cussince

and orders and join our

list of satisfied cus-

No. 142 Greek I

tomers during the many years our beginning in 1860, you know our product; if not, send us your inquiries

tomers. SEND FOR OUR FREE CATALOG

Schwerd's complete aluminum bases for 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, and 30 in. dia. columns.

Schwerd's - Aluminum ventilated plinth and aluminum turned member base are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for all exterior columns in the above diameters to provide a maintenance free, seamless base which is guaranteed against deterioration for a lifetime.

Light Weight . Fire & Impact Resistant Impervious to Insects . Job Site Delivery

Your Award-Winning Source for Elegant Woodwork

Everything you need in Victorian gingerbread, turnings and carvings, in premium grade solid hard-woods. Factory -direct sav-

ings. Period bars, Backbars, Servers, Ceilings, Seating, Gazebo Kits and accesso-



WRITE IN NO. 161

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

We'll build to your specifications, supply any or all component parts. Complete custom design services

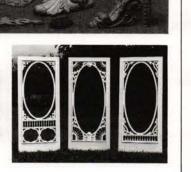
Interior/exterior restora-tion projects, Victorian to Ultra-Contemporary, our

specialty. Send for catalog. Over 180 color pictures of products and design ideas. \$5.00. Free if ordered on Company letterhead.



Office hrs. 8 AM to 4 PM Mon -Fri. EST Post Office Drawer 609 Carlisle, PA 17013 Dept. 222 (717) 243-0063 (800) 367-1884 Outside PA FAX (717) 243-6502

WRITE IN NO. 131



Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction. Further, we offer: Moldings
 Curved crowns Porch Posts
 Capitals Carvings
 Fluting & spiral rope twists • Other large turnings (Diameters to 12 ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.) Fagan Design & Fabrication 44 Railroad Ave., Dept. TB, West Haven, CT 06516 Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321

WRITE IN NO. 821

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994 19

Pittsburgh, Pa. 15212

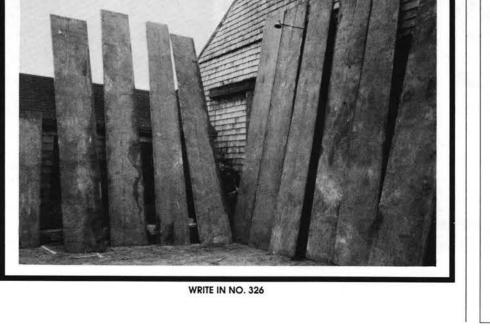
TDA	DITIONAT	BUILDING
1100	DITIONAL	

	All according to	in the co			-	-		ADITION		
TURNIN	NGS & PORCE	DING' H PA	s RTS	Sou	r	ce	Ł	CSI isi	t# 06	400
COMPILED BY SI	IARON GARBE									
	Specialty	Literature	Turnings	Columns	Gingerbread	Railings	Lattice	Ot	her	% Custo
Morgan Stairways 35280 Scio-Bowerstown Rd., Dept. TB Bowerston, OH 44695 614-269-2221	Exterior rail and porch systems: 8 ft., 9 ft., and 10 ft. porch posts, newels, balusters, rail, shoe rail, and balustrade kits for porches.	Free Write in No. 829	Balusters, posts, newels		3	 Rs 	La			0%
NT Hartmann Sanders Co. 4340 Bankers Cir., Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30360 404-449-1561	Custom architectural wood columns and capitals in wood, composites, and fiberglass for interior and exterior applications. Columns are classically correct in design — from shaft entasis to capital details.	Free Write in No. 912		Stavework, fiberglass, polymer						1009
New England Woodturners P.O. Box 7242, Dept. TB New Haven, CT 06519 203-776-1880	Column and porch post lengths up to 16 ft.; diameters to 14 in.; baluster duplicating; all styles; redwood, cedar, cypress, and pine. Also, 1-1/2 in. Dia. x 3 in. H. path markers with decorative finials.	Free Write in No. 354	Balusters, posts, newels	Stavework, solid wood	~	~				1009
Newmeyer Lumber Co. P.O. Box 36, Dept. TB Rahway, NJ 07065 908-388-2500	Specialty lumber company provides interior and exterior railings, balustrades, and turnings. Stocks over 100 turnings and 15 rail profiles.	Free Write in No. 883	Balusters, posts, newels	Stavework, granite-looking polymer/resin		~		Custom I profiles, t		90%
North Field Restorations P.O. Box 741, Dept. TB Rowley, MA 01969 508-948-2722	Architectural salvage company carrying antique wide plank flooring, casework, windows, and other architectural wood elements.	Free Write in No. 326						Windows plank floo	, wide bring	0%
Pagliacco Turning & Milling P.O. Box 225, Dept. TB Woodacre, CA 94973 415-488-4333	Standard and custom columns and other turnings in all the classical styles. Solid and hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. x 20 ft.; some are load bearing. Stair parts, railings, balusters, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 707	Balusters, posts, newels	Stavework with true entasis		~		Finials, s balusters brackets, spandrels rosettes, rail	s,	80%
Gail Redman Woodturnings 77 14th St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94103 415-431-1595	Custom hand-turned architectural and furniture components: Balusters, newel posts, finials, porch posts, corner blocks, table legs, etc. Made from Western red cedar, redwood, or hardwoods.	Free Write in No. 627	Balusters, posts, newels, spindles, finials, furniture components	Stavework				Cornerble rosettes,		80%
Schwerd Manufacturing Co. 3215 McClure Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15212 412-766-6322	Column specialists. Standard and custom columns can be furnished with matching pilasters. Complete aluminum bases available for even-diameter exterior columns. 10 styles of capitals.	Free Write in No. 161		Stavework	a series					95%
Sheppard Woodworks 114 Elliot Ave. W., Dept. TB Seattle, WA 98119 206-282-4661	This firm offers architectural woodturning (including fluting), millwork specialties, and custom furniture.	Free Write in No. 781	Balusters, posts, newels, furniture legs, finials	Solid wood				Rosettes		100%
Silverton Victorian Millworks P.O. Box 2987, Dept. TB Durango, CO 81302 303-259-5915	Manufactures a complete line of exterior and interior millwork, including Victorian, Country, and Southwest styles. Premium and standard- quality wood products available off-the-shelf from its large inventory.	Free	Balusters, posts, newels, finials/drops	Stavework, polymer/resin	~	~		Steps, sa balusters	wn	10%
L.J. Smith, Inc. 35280 Scio-Bowerstown Rd. Dept. TB Bowerston, OH 44695 614-269-2221	Offers a wide variety of stair part styles including: Hampton, fluted, twisted, octagonal, and Colonial turnings. Custom turnings also available. Full line of stairway installation tools and hardware.	Free Write in No. 905	Balusters, posts, newels					Custom o	arvings	5%
Somerset Door & Column Co. P.O. Box 755, Dept. TB Somerset, PA 15501 814-445-9608	Millwork shop provides high-end custom products, including turnings and porch parts (newels, balusters, posts), stile-and-rail panel doors, casework and moldings, and classical columns in standard or custom designs.	Free Write in No. 66	Balusters, posts, newels	Stavework, solid wood, fiberglass		~		Screens		50%
Style-Mark, Inc. 960 W. Barre Rd., Dept. TB Archbold, OH 43502 800-446-3040, 419-445-0116	High-density polyurethane millwork and building accents: Porch panels, spandrel sections, gingerbread, exterior and interior moldings, gable louvers, door entrance systems — including pilasters, mantles, and pediments.	Free Write in No. 485	- 32.8		~			Porch pa spandrel	nels, sections	25%
Turncraft P.O. Box 2429, Dept. TB White City, OR 97503 800-423-3311	Carries wood turnings, spindles, balustrades, and porch posts. Wood columns and ornamental capitals, both in Architectural Series and stock residential patterns. Species include pine, poplar, hemlock, redwood, and oak.	Free Write in No. 15	Balusters, posts, newels	Stavework				Knee bra corbels	ckets,	5%

800-423-3311	hemlock, redwood, and oak.						-	
Vintage Wood Works P.O. Box R #2600, Hwy. 34 S. Dept. TB Quinlan, TX 75474 903-356-2158	Victorian millwork, interior & exterior. Extensive selection of solid wood porch parts are featured in a 96-page catalog. These include turned posts, turned and sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, & custom-length spandrels.	Free Write in No. 318	Balusters, posts, newels	Solid wood	~	~	Sawn balusters, beaded ceilings, screen doors, custom-length spandrels	20%
Wood Factory 111 Railroad St., Dept. TB Navasota, TX 77868 409-825-7233	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, both interior and exterior: Doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, stair parts, railings, porch parts, custom-turned lighting posts. Custom matching available.	Free Write in No. 712	Balusters, posts, newels, finials, lamposts	Stavework, solid wood	~	~	Sawn balusters, spandrels, casings, moldings, fancy cut shingles, corner blocks, gable ornaments, crestings	95%
Worthington Group P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB Troy, AL 36081 800-872-1608, 205-566-4537	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders. Also: FiberClassics columns and balustrades, panel and cornice moldings, brackets, mantels, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 163	Balusters, piers, corner posts, finials	Wood, FRP			Moldings	40%

D





TURNED POSTS, SPINDLES, NEWELS, RAILS

All readily available to complete that Victorian porch.







P.O. Box 589, Troy, AL 36081, (205) 566-5000, FAX (205) 566-4629

WRITE IN NO. 38

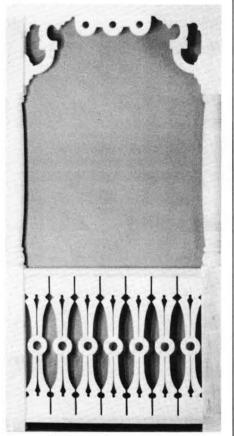
■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

TURNINGS & PORCH PARTS PORTFOLIO

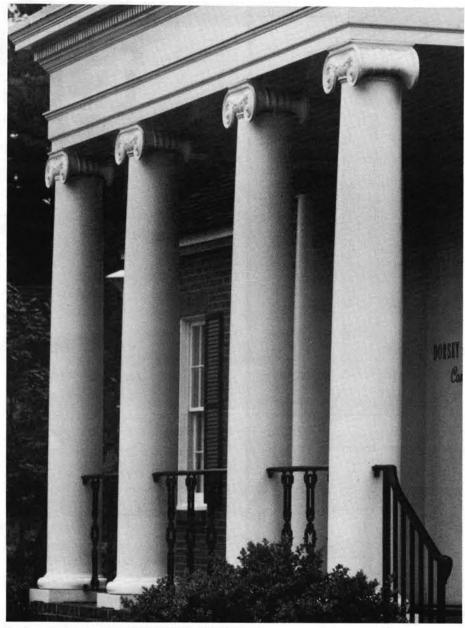
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 18-20.



This porch design incorporates CROSS INDUSTRIES "VINYLattice," a durable, maintenance-free alternative to wood lattice. Write in No. 23



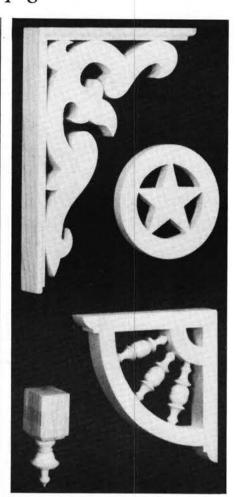
Among SILVERTON VICTORIAN MILLWORKS' exterior millwork products are these Victorian sawn balusters, turned porch posts, corner brackets, and repeating ornaments.



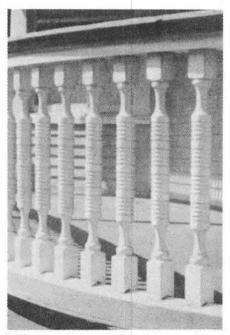
Ionic columns by HARTMANN SANDERS CO. were used to create this impressive building entrance. Write in No. 912



The above porch turnings were duplicated by CINDERWHIT & CO. from an original period design. Write in No. 788



The star applique, square drop, "Parrot's Beak" bracket, and spindle fan bracket shown above are a small sampling of VINTAGE WOOD-WORK's complete selection of period porch parts. Write in No. 318



This curved balustrade with turned balusters was created by NEW ENGLAND WOODTURNERS. (Photo: ernst) Write in No. 354





This Roman Corinthian capital by SOMERSET DOOR & COLUMN CO. is made of composition material that stands up to environmental exposure. A wood plug designed to transmit the load directly to the column is included when column and cap are purchased together. Write in No. 66



Complete porch parts were done by J.A. DAWLEY FINE WOODWORKING: Brackets and porch skirt were custom made; posts were splined, then chamfered; and the railing system was designed to direct water away from seams. Write in No. 420



Spandrels by GINGERBREAD MAN WOODWORKS soften the roof line of this period porch. Write in No. 815

22 SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

TRADITIONAL BUILDING







GAIL REDMAN WOODTURNING

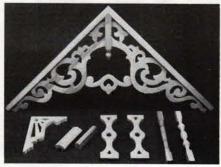
balusters. finials. newel posts. porch posts. table legs call 415.431.1595 for free brochure 77 - 14th St. San Francisco. CA 94103

WRITE IN NO. 627

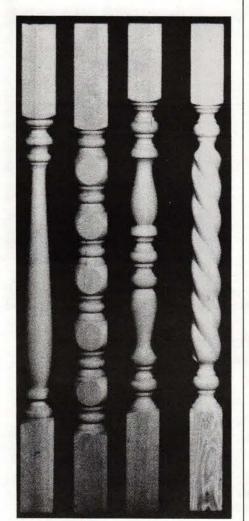
TRADITIONAL BUILDING

TURNINGS & PORCH PARTS PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 18-20.



CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT recently introduced this 4 ft. side-length gable treatment for exterior use to their already extensive line of period millwork. Also shown are new balusters, rails, and a bracket. Write in No. 131



These graceful turnings from MANSION INDUSTRIES, INC., are just a small sampling of the company's Victorian porch parts and gingerbread details. Write in No. 865

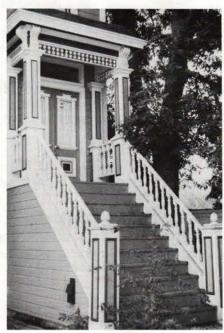
Instant Access to Product Literature for TURNINGS & PORCH PARTS



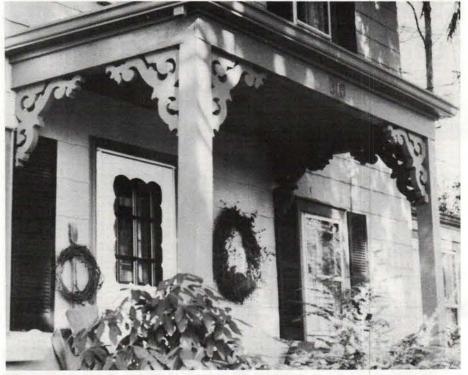


ABAROOT MFG. CO. produced this giant, turned-redwood post (5 ft. tall; 4 ft. in diameter), one of a pair located at the entrance to a Thousand Oaks, Calif. restaurant. Write in No. 805

Working from a circa 1905 photo, MAD RIVER WOODWORKS reproduced the turnings and wood ornamentation on the lower portion of this retail store in Ferndale, Calif. Write in No. 35

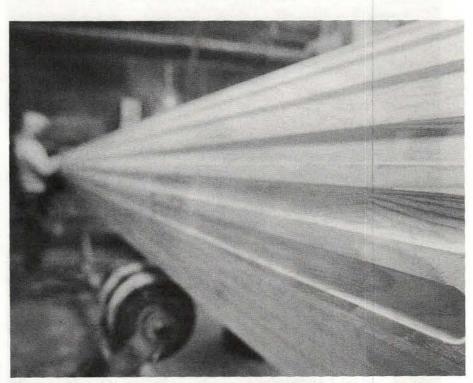


These landing and stair parts were tuned and sawn by CLASSIC ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES. Write in No. 904



This porch features AMERICAN PORCH BRACKETS' glue-on polystyrene brackets. Write in No. 840





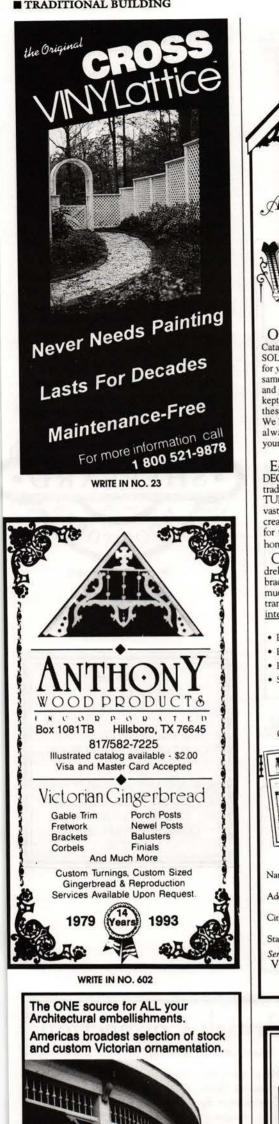
If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADI-TIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of Turnings & Porch Parts:

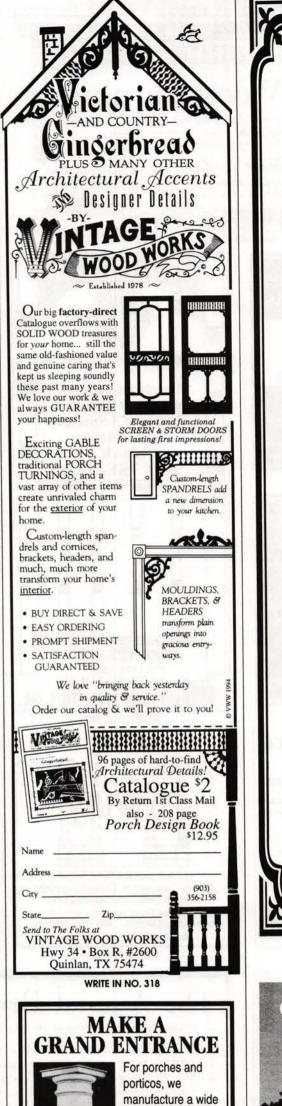
- Chadsworth, Inc.
- Cross Vinyl Lattice
- Cumberland Woodcraft
- Schwerd Mfg.
- Style-Mark
- Turncraft
- Worthington Group

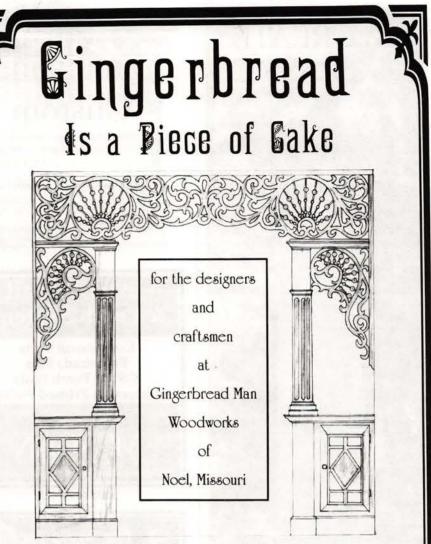
A sampling of handsome balusters, finials, and buttons by GAIL **REDMAN WOODTURNINGS.** Write in No. 627

Close-up view of the production of a monumental fluted wood column in the workshop of HENDERSON, BLACK & GREENE, INC. Write in No. 38

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

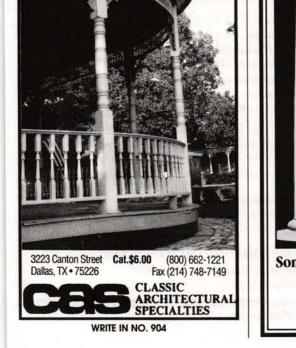






Of course, our Wholesale Drices are the "icing on the cake." In fact, we are the nation's ONLY wholesale source for the most comprehensive selection of Victorian-Country-style millwork products - Specializing in rare and custom designs - Spandrels, brackets, corbels, running trim, sawn balusters, headers, screen-storm doors - We are the only source for "mix' n' match" gazebo parts in the world - all sizes, unlimited combinations and styles.





from 6 in. dia. in various lengths, to 40 in. dia. and 40 ft. high! We build with the finest North American woods and time-tested joinery. Also stileand-rail hardwood doors, paneling, mantels, moldings, and custom work. Call us for more information & pricing. Somerset Door & Column Co. Box 328, Somerset, PA 15501 In PA (800) 242-7915 Outside PA (800) 242-7916 Fax (814) 443-1658

WRITE IN NO. 66

range of columns

lengths. Clients include: The Las Vegas Hilton — the largest hotel in the western world; Caesar's Palace, Las Vegas; Disneyland (France); and many other blue-chip projects, both commercial and residential. ABAROOT MANUFACTURING CO., INC. 1/2 S. Western Ave., Dept. TB, Torrance, California 90501 Phone: (310) 320-8172 Fax: (310) 320-6890

WRITE IN NO. 805

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994 25

inch diameter and 22 foot

DIVISION 6 - WOOD & PLASTICS

TRADITIONAL BUILDING



WRITE IN NO. 31

WRITE IN NO. 915

26 SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

special report

Manage Your Roof Like A Capital Investment

A major roof should be treated like a piece of capital equipment. Organizing a Roof Management Program can extend roof life — and provide a significant return on investment.

By William R. Steinmetz, Jr., Midland Engineering Co.

Today's managers of traditional or historic buildings have more roofing system choices than ever before, a situation that makes roof maintenance and care increasingly complex. Managing roof systems to minimize long-term costs — and to avoid total replacement for as long as possible — has become an essential part of the maintenance professional's job.

Traditional steep-slope roofing systems, such as natural slate, clay tile, wood shakes and shingles, copper, lead-coated copper and terne, have been around for years and are prized for their beauty, durability and ease of maintenance.

In the last half-century, newer steep-slope roofing systems have become available, offering alternatives to traditional materials. Systems such as concrete tile, fiber-cement shingles, fiberglass shingles and shakes, pre-engineered sheet metal, and granular coated metal often combine light weight, economy, and easy installation with a wide selection of colors and textures.

A church, courthouse, or other building of traditional design may be protected by one or more of these steep-slope roofing systems. In addition, the building may have flat-or low-slope roof surfaces covered by built-up asphalt, coal tar, or single-ply systems.

All of these roofing systems are valuable assets, and all of them have different lifespans and maintenance needs. However, because they are not as visible as a parking lot, entryway, or other more noticeable parts of a building, they are often neglected. Roofs should be managed like other building assets, with the long-term goal of conservation and retention of value. Although roofs eventually wear out, a good roof management program will extend the life of the roof — and do so as economically as possible.

Besides maximizing the lifespan of roofing systems, roof management programs have beneficial secondary effects. Roof management allows the maintenance manager to assess the condition of all roofing systems, schedule maintenance and replacement to fit management's schedule, and perhaps most important, plan roofing expenditures over long periods, avoiding budgetary crises associated with unexpected roofing failures.

Roof Management: More Than Just Maintenance

It is important to make the distinction between a roof management program and a maintenance program. Although maintenance must be included in roof management, it is only one phase of a roof management program. Roof maintenance involves regular inspection and repair of all problems discovered. It is a reactive program that responds to problems that have already manifested themselves. Roof management, on the other hand, is a proactive program that allows the maintenance professional to anticipate future roofing needs and plan for their implementation.

The elements of a roof management program are inspection, documentation, planning and scheduling, and maintenance and replacement.

Inspection

A roof management program should include a comprehensive inspection at

continued on page 28

THE SHELTERING ROOF

Traditional roofing materials — both natural and simulated — are available in greater profusion than ever before. The reason why is rooted deep in the psyche of the customer.

A roof is much more than something to keep the water out. It has an emotional and symbolic significance that goes back to the earliest constructed dwellings. The roof symbolizes shelter. The phrase "having a roof over my head" is one of the most common expressions used to denote home. When you ask a child to draw a house, a salient feature of the illustration is invariably a prominent gabled roof . . . usually with a chimney and a curl of rising smoke. A large, visible roof is a satisfying expression of refuge from life's storms, especially if the roof materials have a texture that suggests substance, solidity, and permanence. That is why the traditional roofing materials - wood shingles, tiles, slates, and even standing-seam metal — have such appeal. The visible thickness and texture of these materials render them psychologically comforting, as compared with the thin, insubstantial blandness of the standard asphalt-shingle roof. The need to satisfy customer demand for the reassuring characteristics of thick traditional roofing materials has prompted some asphalt shingle manufacturers, notably CertainTeed, to introduce premium-grade asphalt shingles that provide a much deeper shadow line than conventional asphalt shingles — a third dimension that brings them closer to traditional materials.

With the growing interest in both restoring traditional

roofs and installing traditional-looking materials on new buildings, manufacturers are rising to the occasion, increasing the variety of traditional materials offered and coming up with a wide range of substitute materials that provide the visual characteristics needed to create a "Sheltering Roof."

The Buyer's Guide presented on the following pages is the largest and most detailed roundup of suppliers of traditional roofing materials ever published. We think you'll find it quite useful.

Many traditional roofs are more expensive on a first-time basis . . . but they can be last longer than modern materials if the roof is managed like the important asset it is. That's why we asked Bill Steinmetz of Midland Engineering to provide some guidelines for the techniques of roof management from the vantage point of a major contractor experienced with a wide range of roofing materials. — CL

MANAGING YOUR ROOF continued from page 27

least once a year and preferably semiannually (before and after winter). Inspection involves a review of all roofing system components, including flashings, terminations, membrane, deck, insulation, and surfacing, if any. It should also include an examination of all factors that affect the roofing system, such as roof penetrations, rooftop equipment and traffic, drainage and discharges, and local climate and pollution.

If this inspection is the first in the roof management program, it should include a core analysis to determine all roofing components and their condition. Nondestructive moisture surveys, such as infrared, also can be used on low-slope systems to help determine the extent of water infiltration into the roofing system. This information can be used for recommendations to remove only saturated areas. All nondestructive moisture surveys should be verified with a roof core analysis, the only way to determine the actual condition of the roof.

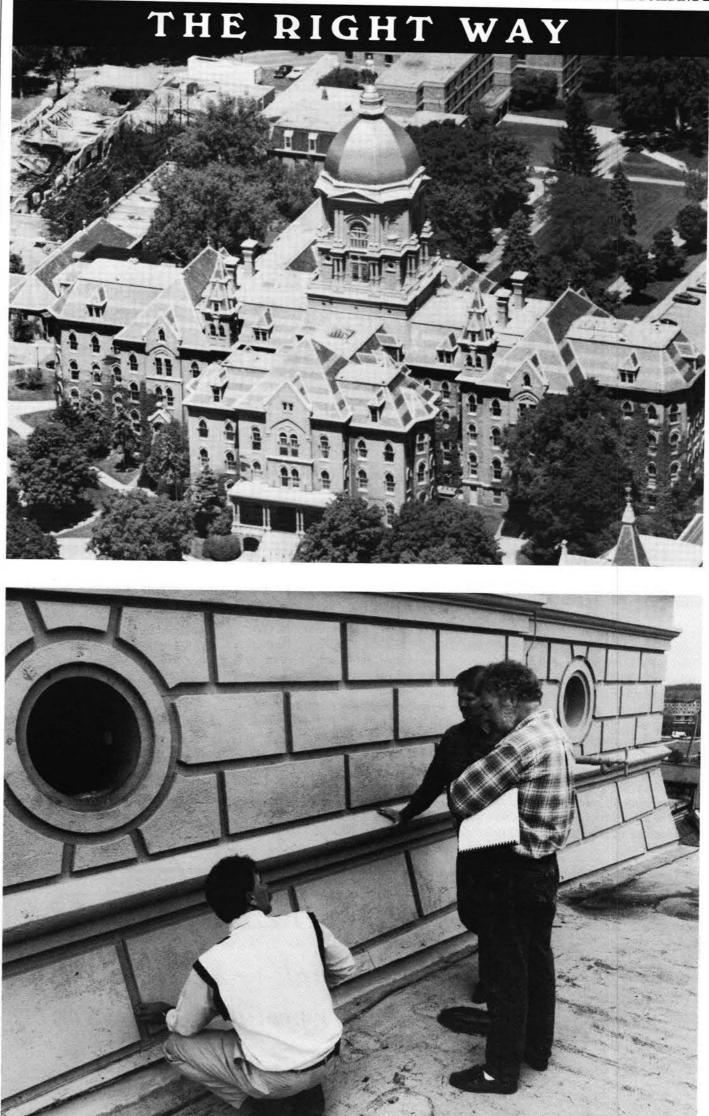
The initial inspection also should locate and document all areas of deterioration and defects. This information can be used to help determine the remaining life expectancy, which should be recorded. Subsequent inspections can track the severity of problems or, if repairs are made, their effectiveness. Subsequent inspections can also help estimate the remaining life expectancy. Inspections should include minor maintenance, such as cleaning gutters and drains, removing general debris, and caulking.

Documentation

Documentation involves setting up a master file on each roofing system. The file should include the names of the architect, general contractor, and roofing contractors; construction completion date; original plans and specifications; design dead and live load; deck type and gauge; insulation type, thickness, number of layers, method of attachment, and rated R value; all warranties; history of repairs; type of building occupancy, and all inspection data, including a small-scale roof sketch that shows all penetrations, rooftop equipment, major construction details, access points and drainage details. Aerial photographs, when available, can be very helpful in documenting building orientation and physical detail.

Although this information can be difficult to assemble for existing buildings - especially very old ones - it is important to obtain as much information as possible and then document all on-going activities. Keeping this historical profile of a roof makes it easier to make educated decisions about the roofing system. For example, the maintenance manager who does not know what components of the roofing system are in place, how old they are, the types of repairs that have been made, or who installed the system could unwittingly select the same contractor to install the same system that has had problems in the past.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING



Planning And Scheduling Once the roof inspection has been completed and the master file is in

TOP PHOTO: Restoration work on the Administration Building at Notre Dame University will be easier and less costly because the university has closely monitored the structure - with special attention to its roof. Careful documentation since the building was constructed ensures that accuracy will be maintained. (Photo: Midland Engineering)

BOTTOM PHOTO: Atop Notre Dame University's Administration Building, representatives from the architectural firm of Ellerbe Becket, Minneapolis, Minn., inspect the sheet metal facade of the famed Golden Dome in preparation for the building's restoration. (Photo: Midland Engineering)

place, necessary repairs or replacements can be planned and scheduled. The plan should cover a three to five year period. The amount of time covered depends on budgetary concerns, future building use, corporate or foundation culture, and the severity of the problems.

Repairs can be divided into two

categories: Immediate repairs to those conditions that are causing, or will soon cause, leaks; and elective repairs — those which can safely be put off for a while. A comprehensive three to five year plan allows the company to schedule future roofing work

to suit its plans and to allocate money for future roofing budgets. The plan can and should be changed any time it is deemed necessary.

Maintenance & Replacement The last phase of roof management is

continued on page 30

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

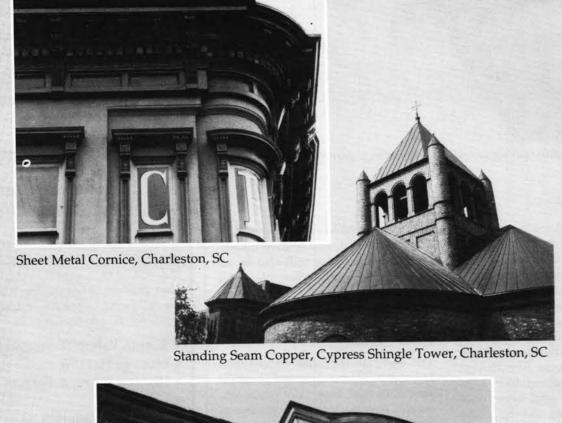
ROOFS DON'T HAVE TO BE PLAIN.

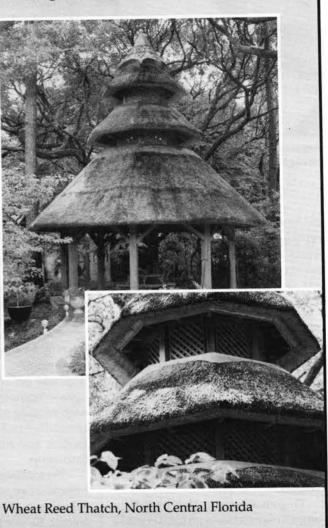


Tapered Barrel Clay Tile, Ornamental Lead Work, Miami, FL



Steam Bent Cedar Shingle, Izu, Japan







Corporate Headquarters:

Slate and Ornamental Lead Coated Copper Work, Coastal New Jersey



P.O. Box 2105, Lake City, Florida 32056 (800) 327-8115 Fax (904) 755-2353

Premium roofing materials alone will not make your roof beautiful. You need a craftsman — or even more — an artisan, who can take those materials and transform them into an extraordinary rootop creation.

Slabs of stone, pieces of wood, sheets of copper, or even piles of straw become mediums of artistic expression in the hands of C & H Roofing Professionals. From national historic properties to some of America's most outstanding private homes, the C & H Roofing Professionals have delivered the crowning touch. So set your sights a little higher. Elevate your roof to new heights. Call the C & H Roofing Professionals today.

COLOR BROCHURES AND INTERNATIONAL REFERENCES AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST

Design • Specifications • More Than Just Another Roofer™ • Consultation • Installation

WRITE IN NO. 743

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

MANAGING YOUR ROOF continued from page 27



Inspection, maintenance, and repair of sheet metal ornament, such as this monumental tower finial, is part of an organized roof management program. (*Photo: Midland Engineering*)

implementing the plan and completing repairs and replacements. This phase includes the selection of a professional roofing contractor. A simple way to learn as much as possible about a contractor is to include a prequalification form in the contract documents. This form should allow management the opportunity to assess a contractor's financial health, knowledge, and experience with various roofing systems and provide information about his roof management program. A professional roofing contractor will be happy to answer questions. A contractor who is unwilling to cooperate should be avoided.

Depending on the building owner's experience with local roofing contractors, he or she may or may not want to involve outside roofing professionals, such as an architect or a roofing consultant, in a roof management program. Their knowledge and experience with roof management should be determined in the same manner as a roofing contractor's.

The building owner may also wish to do some of the roof management program in-house. The amount depends on the maintenance manager's knowledge and experience with roofing systems and the ability to conduct inspections, document activities, and file and retrieve this information.

Performing some of these tasks in-house can save money. However, selecting a professional roofing contractor to implement a comprehensive roof management program provides access to expert experience and knowledge, and trained inspectors. The contractor will also be responsible — and accountable — for performing the inspections and keeping the master file updated.

Cost Savings

The savings that can be realized through a roof management program are substantial, especially when considered over the long term. For example, a typical 20,000-sq.-ft. low-slope roof, which might cost \$100,000 today, should last 20 years, *if* properly installed and managed. However, if not properly managed, the roof may last for only 10 years before needing replacement, which, with inflation, would cost \$150,000, bringing the to-

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

tal 20-year cost to \$250,000.

If that same roof receives proper management each year at an average cost of about \$0.10/sq.ft. (or \$2,000/yr.), the total management cost at the end of 20 years would be \$40,000, resulting in savings of \$110,000.

Many variables can affect this cost, and no two roofs are alike. But the bottom line is that an organized roof management program will help a roofing system last longer and will save money over the life of the system.

Roof management allows your organization to determine the state of its roof system, document what has been done to it, and plan for future maintenance and eventual replacement. The cost of treating illness is greater than the cost of staying healthy. Physicians, dentists, and car mechanics all say that. The same is true for a roofing system. A soundly executed program will keep the roof healthy, extend its lifespan, and prevent costly unexpected roof failure.

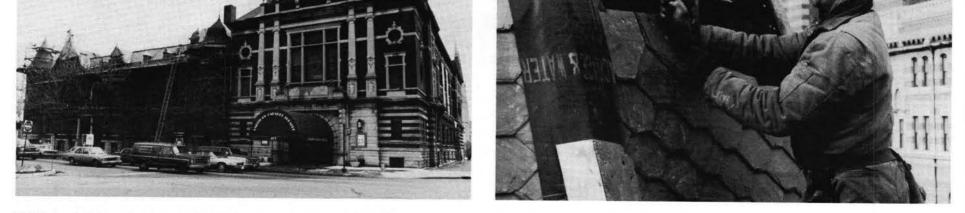
William Steinmetz, Jr., is Corporate Services Manager of Midland Engineering Company, South Bend, Ind. Founded in 1922, Midland Engineering Co. applies all types of roofing systems for historic buildings throughout the U.S. For contact information, please see their SourceList entry.

Instant Access to Product Literature for ROOFING & ACCESSORIES

If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADITIONAL BUILD-ING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of traditional Roofing & Accessories:

- Boston Valley Terra Cotta
- Chicago Metallic
- Historical Arts & Casting
- LMC Corp.
- Nixalite of America
- Slate International
- Supradur
- Vande Hey-Raleigh
- Vulcan Supply
- W.F. Norman Corp.
- Zaleski Snow Guards

CONSEQUENCES OF THE WRONG WAY



LEFT: Lack of a roof management program brought the once-proud Athenaeum building in downtown Indianapolis literally within inches of the wrecking ball. The severely deteriorated structure was saved by a group of concerned citizens who are now in the midst of an ambitious fund-raising drive to restore the building's former grandeur. (*Photo: Midland Engineering*)

RIGHT: As part of the roof restoration program, a worker from Midland Engineering installs hexagonal slates on a spire of the historic Athenaeum Building. Listed in the National Register of Historic places, the Athenaeum is widely regarded as one of the finest examples of German Renaissance Revival architecture in the U.S. It was designed by Bernard Vonnegut, grandfather of novelist Kurt Vonnegut. (*Photo: Midland Engineering*)

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

In response to customer demand, the cold weather tile experts have developed a startling new archi-

tectural roof tile guar-

anteed to perform as

admirably now as it

has since its introduction many years ago.

The new STAGGERED roof tile perfected by us is a replication of a tile used way back

when only much better because of our unique manufacturing and installation pro-

The STAGGERED roof

tile is available in our

shake, slate or brush

tile series in any of 20

cedures.

standard colors or custom colors to match ANY

Our roof tiles are like NO other. NO maintenance. NO

growth. NO creatures or bugs can live on/among

The mid-west's tough weather is easily tamed by our tiles. No worries — ever — about freeze/thaw

cycles. And, only our roofs complete any building

Call or write for free catalogs and installation manuals.

REQUEST . . . no matter the age of the tile.

statement. We are perfection.

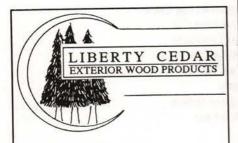
them. And NO fire. Ever. Concrete can't burn.





Let us show you the difference. **1-800-571-TILE** Call for free information. TRAD 994

WRITE IN NO. 884



WESTERN RED CEDAR DOUGLAS FIR REDWOOD • CYPRESS MAHOGANY

Roofing • Siding • Decks • Trim

ROOFING FOR HISTORIC PROJECTS A SPECIALTY

HIP & RIDGE CAP STOCK & CUSTOM FANCY CUTS

CUSTOM ORDERS WELCOME





CUSTOM ORNAMENTAL ROOF CASTINGS

1665 Bohm Drive

Finials • Cresting • Snow Guards • Related Ornament Cast In Iron, Aluminum, Bronze

See our display ad on page 2

Something old ... Something new ... from Vande Hey-Raleigh.



414-766-1181 FA)

FAX 414-766-0776

BEAUTIFUL PATINAS! READY TO USE COLD, FAST ACTING Copper/Brass/Bronze: Verde Green, Turquoise Blue, Tiffany Green, Rust Look,

WRITE IN NO. 284

VANDE HEY A RALEIGH



Antique Black, Brown, Purple and Pewter Finish

Steel/Iron: Rusty Red, Black, Brown, Orange/Yellow, Rainbow Colors, Copper Finish, Also, Verde Green With Liquid Copper

IDEAL FOR COPPER ROOF, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METALS, ORNAMENTAL METALS, METAL CUPOLAS, FINIALS, HOODS, DOMES & LIGHT FIXTURES

Patinas For: Aluminum, Zinc, Pewter & Solder

Send \$50.00 For 7-I tem Finishing Kit

Free Information, Contact:

SUR-FIN CHEMICAL CORP.

1530 Spence St. Los Angeles, CA 90023 Phone: (800) 282-3533 (213) 262-8108 Fax: (213) 264-7734

WRITE IN NO. 562

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

Buyer's Guide to Products & Services for TRADITIONAL ROOFING

On the following 9 pages, you'll find detailed information and photos on 102 companies that supply products and services for the installation and restoration of traditional roofing systems. It's the *largest and most detailed Buyer's Guide to bistorical roofing in print*.

Companies in **Boldface** have placed ads in this Roofing Section that you can consult for additional detail. The page numbers for roofing advertisers can be found in Div. 7 in the Table of Contents (p. 4).

Alphabetical Index of Roofing Products & Services:

BIRDPROOFING INSTALLATION

Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Glenco Construction Hassler Steeplejack Co. NIKO Contracting Co. North Jersey Restoration Services Yankee Steeplejack

BIRDPROOFING SYSTEMS

Bird Master Control Systems Ecopic Newport Fastener Nixalite of America, Inc.

COATINGS, Roof Repair

Armor Plus International Preservation Products Tuff-Kote Co.

COPPER PATINAS — See PATINAS

CORNICES, Sheet Metal

Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Hassler Steeplejack Co. Heather & Little, Ltd. Merchant & Evans Midland Engineering Co. NIKO Contracting Co. Petersen Aluminum Corp. Rogers Roofing Co. Vermont Slate & Copper Services Vulcan Supply W.F. Norman Corp. Albert J. Wagner & Son Mad River Woodworks Midland Engineering Co. Northern Roof Tile Sales Robinson Iron Rogers Roofing Co. Stewart Ironworks Tile Roofs, Inc. Vermont Slate & Copper Services Vulcan Supply W.F. Norman Corp.

DRAINS & DRAIN GUARDS

Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Passaic Metal Products Roof Accessories Co. Zurn Roof Drains

FASTENERS, Corrosion-Resistant

L.J. Fasteners Liberty Cedar Newport Fastener Northern Roof Tile Sales Passaic Metal Products

FLASHING & TRIM, Sheet Metal

Conklin Metal Industries Empire Scroll Flashing Heather & Little, Ltd. Merchant & Evans Midland Engineering Co. Newport Fastener NIKO Contracting Co. Benjamin Obdyke, Inc. Passaic Metal Products Petersen Aluminum Corp. Rogers Roofing Co. Vermont Slate & Copper Services Vulcan Supply

GRAVEL STOPS

Conklin Metal Industries Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Benjamin Obdyke, Inc. Passaic Metal Products Petersen Aluminum Corp. Rogers Roofing Co. Roof Accessories Co. Vulcan Supply Vermont Slate & Copper Services Yost Mfg. & Supply

GUTTERS, Built-In

C&H Roofing Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Durable Slate Co. Glenco Construction Midland Engineering Co. NIKO Contracting Co. Passaic Metal Products Rogers Roofing Co. Tradesman's Choice Vulcan Supply Albert J. Wagner & Son Westal Contracting

GUTTERS, Half-Round

Commercial Gutter Systems Conklin Metal Industries Follansbee Steel Heather & Little, Ltd. Midland Engineering Co. Benjamin Obdyke, Inc. Passaic Metal Products Petersen Aluminum Corp. Rogers Roofing Co.

continued on page 34

How This BUYER'S GUIDE Was Created

To ensure that the information in this Buyer's Guide is as up-to-date as possible, the Editors sent questionnaires to the 276 suppliers and contractors in our Vendor database who deal with roofing. The Editors wanted to determine which of these companies had an interest in serving the special needs of the TRADITIONAL BUILDING audience. From the responses, the Editors selected 102 suppliers of roofing products and services as being most relevant to our readers' requirements.

CRESTING & FINIALS

Adornments For Architecture Brumder Ornamental Iron Heather & Little, Ltd. Historical Arts & Casting Johnson Atelier

GUTTER HANGERS

Commercial Gutter Systems Conklin Metal Industries Heather & Little, Ltd. Benjamin Obdyke, Inc. Passaic Metal Products Rogers Roofing Co. Tradesman's Choice *NOTE:* The Supplier *SourceList* (pp. 38-42) contains three basic types of suppliers: (1) Roofing product manufacturers; (2) Roofing contractors; and (3) Roofing material brokers and resellers. The "Specialty" box in the Supplier *SourceList* will indicate which type of company a particular supplier is. In some of the categories listed here in the Alphabetical Index of Products, all three types of companies can supply an item. You thus have the option of dealing with a primary manufacturer or a service company that may be located closer to you.

To contact any of these companies, see the SourceList starting on p. 38.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING



The Nation's Most Complete Collection Of **Architectural Sheet Metal** Sheet Metal Ornaments **Decorative Metal Ceiling** & Wall Panels Our 94-year-old line of sheet metal ornament contains over 1,300 items available in zinc or copper. Hi-Art[™] Steel Ceiling systems are made using original 80-year-old dies. The Hi-Art[™] line includes center Cornices * Window Hoods * Moldings * Lintels * Capitals * Brackets * Corbels * Rosettes plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler * Balusters * Urns * Capitals * Festoons * Finials plates - permitting classic designs proportioned for an ☆ Scrolls ☆ Leaves ☆ Friezes ☆ Canopies exact fit. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper. * Marquees * Glass pendant frames * Cresting * Garlands * Panel Ornaments * Lion Heads * Conductor heads & fittings * Weathervanes Send for 84-page Sheet Metal Ornament Catalog. Metal Roofing Shingles Original 1908 line of metal roofing shingles . . . available in galvanized steel or solid copper. Spanish Tile, Mission Tile, Victorian, and Slate styles. Cresting, finials, and trim also available. Write for 72-page Sheet Metal Ceiling Catalog. Or Circle No. 52 Write for Metal Shingles brochure. Pressed Metal Siding Custom Reproductions Pressed metal siding from turn-of-the-century dies: Our manufacturing process enables us to make lightweight, durable, economical. Brick, Rock-Faced reproductions of original panels on a custom basis . . . or Brick, Pitch-Face Stone, and Cluster Shingle. to produce your original design. Call us to discuss your Write for Pressed Metal Siding brochure. needs. W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038 WRITE IN NO. 52 The simplicity of style and beauty...the "tin" roof (actually it's terne metal)



a traditional roof that lasts for generations Whether it's used as a roof on a new home or as a replacement for an old one, the "tin" roof is never out of

1413 Mirasol St., Los Angeles, CA 90023 213-261-7301 ph. 213-261-5567 fax

WRITE IN NO. 704

 Quartersawn Clapboard

 AUTHENTICALLY PRODUCED

 COLONIAL CLAPBOARDS • RADIALLY

 SAWN • SQUARED EDGE

 Eastern White Cedar

 Thick Butt

 Roof Shingles

 Shufe

 Value

 Addition

 Addition

 Addition

 Shufe

 Addition

 Addition

 Addition

 Addition

 Addition

 Addition

 Addition

 Shufe

 Addition

 Adition

 Adition

The old "tin" roof... ...that's what it has been called since the early settlers brought it to America. Its proper designation is TERNE, a steel sheet coated with an alloy of 80% lead and 20% tin. On the roof, it can be formed as standing seams, batten seams, or in a bermude style. Follansbee also produces TCS, a stainless steel sheet coated with the same alloy. TCS need not be painted, and weathers to a pleasant, warm gray color.

Painting Terne...

Terne must be painted immediately after application, according to very strict specifications. The first coat is to be TerneCote I primer, followed by a finish coat of Terne-Cote II. Follansbee manufactures TerneCote and it is available in 11 standard colors. It can be purchased through your local distributor or from Follansbee Steel. actually is, has an appeal that is ageless, regardless of the style of architecture used. And terne gives the home owner the choice of color.

style. A "tin" roof, or terne as it

Terne has been part of our history since the United States was born, gracing such notable structures as Jackson's Hermitage, Monticello, the Smithsonian Institute and literally thousands of homes throughout the 13 original colonies.

Terne's popularity hasn't lessened. Architects are specifying it, not only for modern homes, but for many non-residential structures. It will fit in well with your roofing plans whether your house is new or in need of a roof replacement.

For more information, call us toll-free 800-624-6906



WRITE IN NO. 867

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

ROOFING INDEX continued from page 32

GUTTERS, Wood

C&H Roofing Durable Slate Co. Lewis Industries Mad River Woodworks Passaic Metal Products **Rogers Roofing Co.**

INSTALLATION, Specialty Roofing

C&H Roofing **Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal** Durable Slate Co. **Glenco** Construction Heather & Little Midland Engineering Co. NIKO Contracting Co. **Renaissance Roofing Rogers Roofing Co.** Tile Roofs, Inc. Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg. Vermont Slate & Copper Services Albert J. Wagner & Son Westal Contracting

INSTALLATION, Specialty Sheetmetal

C&H Roofing **Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal** Durable Slate Co. **Glenco** Construction Hassler Steeplejack Co. Heather & Little, Ltd. Midland Engineering Co. NIKO Contracting Co. **Renaissance Roofing** Albert J. Wagner & Son Westal Contracting

LEADER BOXES

C&H Roofing **Commercial Gutter Systems Conklin Metal Industries Contemporary Copper Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Durable Slate Co.** Heather & Little, Ltd. Midland Engineering Co. **Passaic Metal Products Rogers Roofing Co.** Vermont Slate & Copper Services Vulcan Supply W.F. Norman Corp.

LEADERS, Specialty

Conklin Metal Industries Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Durable Slate Co. Heather & Little, Ltd. Midland Engineering Co. **Passaic Metal Products Rogers Roofing Co.**

Historical Arts & Casting **Johnson Atelier** Midland Engineering Co. **Robinson** Iron **Stewart Ironworks**

ORNAMENTAL METAL INSTALLATION

Adornments For Architecture C&H Roofing Durable Slate Co. **Glenco** Construction Hassler Steeplejack Co. Heather & Little, Ltd. Historical Arts & Casting Midland Engineering Co. NIKO Contracting Co. **Renaissance Roofing Rogers Roofing Co. Stewart Ironworks** Albert J. Wagner & Son Westal Contracting

PATINAS & COPPER COATINGS

JAX Chemical Company Passaic Metal Products Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings Sur-Fin Chemicals **Triple-S** Chemical

REPAIR, Roofing

C&H Roofing Durable Slate Co. **Glenco** Construction Hassler Steeplejack Co. Heather & Little, Ltd. Midland Engineering Co. NIKO Contracting Co. **Renaissance Roofing Rogers Roofing Co.** Tile Roofs, Inc. Albert J. Wagner & Son Westal Contracting

SHAKES & SHINGLES, Technical Data

Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau

SHAKES, Wood

(1) Red Cedar; (2) Southern Pine; (3) White Cedar; (4) White Oak; (5) White Pine; (6) Other Wood Bear Creek Lumber (1)

C&H Roofing (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) Cedar Plus (1) Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau (1, 6) Cumberland Woodcraft Co. (1) **Eiger Building Products (6)** Liberty Cedar (1) Mad River Woodworks (6) North Jersey Restoration Services (6) **Rogers Roofing Co.** (1) Shamokin Trail Shingle Co. (4, 5, 6) Sky Lodge Farm (3, 5) South Coast Shingle Co. (1) Superior Shakes of Texas (2

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

Petersen Aluminum Corp. **Rogers Roofing Co.** Vermont Slate & Copper Services **Vulcan Supply** W.F. Norman Corp. Albert J. Wagner & Son

SHINGLES, Asphalt — Thick Profile

CertainTeed

SHINGLES & SHAKES, Technical Data

Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau

SHINGLES, Fancy Butt Wood

Bear Creek Lumber **C&H** Roofing Cedar Plus Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau **Cumberland Woodcraft** Liberty Cedar Mad River Woodworks **Rogers Roofing Co.** Shamokin Trail Shingle Co. South Coast Shingle Co.

SHINGLES, Fire Retardant Wood

Bear Creek Lumber **C&H** Roofing Cedar Plus Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau Liberty Cedar **Rogers Roofing Co.** South Coast Shingle Co.

SHINGLES, Metal

(1) Aluminum; (2) Copper; (3) Galvanized; (4) Steel, Painted; (5) Terne; (6) Other

Alcoa Building Products (1) Berridge Mfg. Co. (3, 4) C&H Roofing (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) Classic Products (1, 3, 4) Conklin Metal Industries (1, 2, 3, 5) Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal (1, 2, 4) Gerard Roofing Technologies (3, 6) Heather & Little, Ltd. (1, 2, 3, 5, 6) Newport Fastener (2) Passaic Metal Products (1, 2, 5) RTS Company (1, 4) Rheinzink Canada, Ltd. (6) **Rogers Roofing Co.** (2, 5) **Tropic Top** (1) W.F. Norman Corp. (2, 3) Zappone Manufacturing (1, 2)

SHINGLES, Polymer

Eiger Building Products

SHINGLES, Wood

(see SHAKES for wood types)

Vulcan Supply

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Adornments For Architecture Hassler Steeplejack Co. **Passaic Metal Products Robbins Lightning, Inc.**

ORNAMENT, Cast Metal Roofing

Adornments For Architecture Heather & Little, Ltd.

SHEET METAL, Ornamental

(see also "ORNAMENTAL METAL INSTALLATION")

Adornments For Architecture Contemporary Copper Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Durable Slate Co. Hassler Steeplejack Co. Heather & Little, Ltd. Midland Engineering Co. NIKO Contracting Co. **Passaic Metal Products**

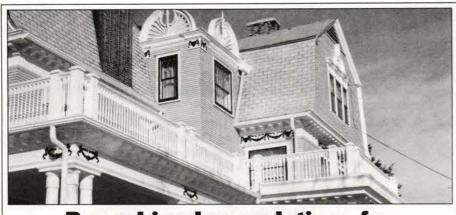
Bear Creek Lumber **C&H Roofing** Cedar Plus Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Liberty Cedar **Rogers Roofing Co.** Shamokin Trail Shingle Co. **Sky Lodge Farm** South Coast Shingle Co. **Superior Shakes of Texas**

continued on page 36

To contact any of these companies, see the SourceList starting on p. 38.

34 SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



Poured in place solutions for difficult roofing problems

- Heavy duty industrial grade mem-branes are applied with rollers and brushes for a quick, simple applica-tion - No roofing skills required.
- Cures in cold temperatures and is flexible to -40° F. Unaffected by ponding water.

Stronger and better than EPDM

- Excellent for built in gutters, tin porch roofs, back additions and decks.
- Comes in white, tan, grey and black.
 - ▲ Average cost 1.00 per sq. ft.

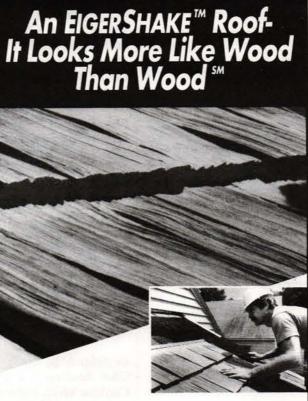
rubber.

Manufactured by: Armor Plus Int'l, Inc. • 1222 - 18th Street • Racine, WI 53403 Call for estimated costs • 800-654-4203 • 414-632-3370

WRITE IN NO.229







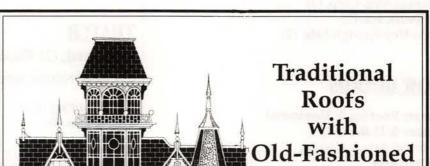
SEEING IS BELIEVING

- The most life-like cedar-shake look available.
- Truly lightweight. Only 90 lbs/100 sq. ft.
- Made of Noryl[®] engineered resin from GE.
- Class "A" flame protection rating.
- 50-year warranty.
- Impact resistant walkable.
- Durable, wind and weather resistant.
- Three colors available: Golden Cedar, Cape Cod Grey, and Sun-Drenched Brown



4770 Biscayne Blvd., Suite 1020 • Miami, FL 33137 Telephone 1-800-45-EIGER • FAX (305) 573-7775

WRITE IN NO. 827



ADAD INTO

Quality!*

REPAIRS • RENOVATIONS • ADDITIONS • NEW CONSTRUCTION for historic restorations, commercial construction and residential property

Your roof can now be constructed, renovated or repaired with environmentallyfriendly asbestos-free fiber-cement roof shingles - virtually identical in dimension, grain and color of former asbestos styles as well as two exciting slate substitutes!

Supradur

• SUPRA-SLATE II HERITAGE SLATE AMERICAN TRADITIONAL HEXAGONAL DUTCH LAPTWIN LAP

*Made in the U.S.A. SUPRADUR MANUFACTURING CORP. P.O. Box 908, Rye, NY 10580 Call (800) 223-1948 • in New York (914) 967-8230

WRITE IN NO. 927

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

ROOFING INDEX continued from page 34

SHINGLES & SHAKES, Custom Wood

Bear Creek Lumber C&H Roofing Cedar Plus Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau Liberty Cedar Rogers Roofing Co. Shamokin Trail Shingle Co. Sky Lodge Farm

SKYLIGHTS, Metal-Framed

Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Midland Engineering Co. Benjamin Obdyke, Inc. Passaic Metal Products Rogers Roofing Co. Vulcan Supply Albert J. Wagner & Son

SLATE, Natural

(1) New; (2) Salvage

C&H Roofing (1,2) **Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal (1,2)** Durable Slate Co. (1, 2) **Evergreen Slate Co.** (1) Greenstone Slate (1) Hilltop Slate Co. (1) Midland Engineering Co. (1,2) New England Slate Co. (1, 2) New Foundland Slate Co. (1) Northern Roof Tile Sales (1) Renaissance Roofing (1, 2) Rising & Nelson Slate Co. (1) Rogers Roofing Co. (1, 2) Slate International (1) South Coast Shingle Co. (1) Tile Roofs, Inc. (1, 2) TileSearch, Inc. (1, 2) Vermont Slate & Copper Services (1) Vermont Structural Slate (1)

SLATE SUBSTITUTES

(1) Ceramic; (2) Concrete; (3) Fiber-Cement;
 (4) Mineral-Polymer; (5) Other

Celadon Ceramic Slate CertainTeed (5) Monier Roof Tile (2) Northern Roof Tile Sales (2, 5) Renaissance Roofing (1, 2, 3) Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co. (2) South Coast Shingle Co. (1, 2, 3) Supradur Mfg. Corp. (3) Tile Roofs, Inc. (2) Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg. (2)

SNOW GUARDS

Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Heather & Little, Ltd. Historical Arts & Casting L.J. Fasteners Midland Engineering Co. Monier Roof Tile Mullane Snow Guards New England Slate Co. Northern Roof Tile Sales Benjamin Obdyke, Inc. Passaic Metal Products Rogers Roofing Co. Snow Management Systems Vermont Slate & Copper Services Chicago Metallic Corp. Copper Sales, Inc. Durable Slate Co. Follansbee Steel Heather & Little, Ltd. Mad River Woodworks Midget Louver Co. New England Slate Co. Passaic Metal Products Preservation Products TileSearch, Inc. Tuff-Kote Co.

<u>STANDING SEAM &</u> <u>SHEET METAL ROOFING</u>

(1) Aluminum; (2) Copper; (3) Custom;
 (4) Galvanized; (5) Lead-Coated Copper;
 (6) Steel, Painted; (7) Terne; (8) Terne-Coated Stainless; (9) Zinc; (10) Other

Berridge Mfg. Co. (6) C&H Roofing (1, 2, 4, 5, 7) Conklin Metal Industries (1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8) Copper Sales, Inc. (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10) Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) **Durable Slate Co.** (2, 3, 5, 7) Follansbee Steel (7, 8) Heather & Little, Ltd. (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9) Merchant & Evans (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9) Met-Tile, Inc. (10) Metal Building Components (MBCI) (1, 9) Metal Sales Manufacturing Corp. (3, 4, 6) Midland Engineering Co. (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9) Monier Roof Tile (2, 3) NIKO Contracting Co. (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8) Passaic Metal Products (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) Petersen Aluminum Corp. (1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8) Rheinzink Canada, Ltd. (9) RTS Company (1, 6) **Rogers Roofing Co.** (3) Vermont Slate & Copper Services (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg. (2, 3) Vulcan Supply (2, 3, 5) Westal Contracting (2, 3, 5)

STEEPLEJACK SERVICES

Durable Slate Co. Glenco Construction Hassler Steeplejack Co. Landmark Rigging, Inc. Midland Engineering Co. NIKO Contracting Co. Yankee Steeplejack Co.

TERNE METAL

Follansbee Steel

THATCH

(1) Natural; (2) Wood Shingle Simulation;
 (3) Metal Shingle Simulated

C&H Roofing (1, 2) Tropic Top (3)

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

(6) Polymer; (7) Salvage; (8) Other Berridge Mfg. Co. (5) Boston Valley Terra Cotta (1) C&H Roofing (7) Celadon Ceramic Slate (1) Classic Products (5) Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal (1, 2, 4) **Eiger Building Products (6, 8)** Gerard Roofing Technologies (8) Gladding McBean (1) Hardie Building Products (4) Ludowici Rooftile, Inc. (1) Metal Sales Manufacturing Corp. (5) Midland Engineering Co. (4, 5, 7) Monier Roof Tile (2, 3) Newport Fastener (8) Northern Roof Tile Sales (1, 2, 3) **RTS** Company **Renaissance Roofing** (1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8) **Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co. (2) Rogers Roofing Co.** (1, 3, 5, 7) South Coast Shingle Co. (1, 2, 4, 5) Supradur Mfg. Corp. (1, 4) **Tile Roofs, Inc.** (1, 2, 3, 7) TileSearch, Inc. (1, 3, 5, 7) Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg. (2, 3)

TOOLS, Roofing

Conklin Metal Industries Passaic Metal Products Stortz & Son, Inc. **TileSearch, Inc.** Vermont Structural Slate

VENTILATING FANS

Ditmars Roofing & Sheetmetal Hassler Steeplejack Co. Heather & Little, Ltd. Merchant & Evans Midland Engineering Co. NIKO Contracting Co. Petersen Aluminum Corp. Rogers Roofing Co. Vermont Slate & Copper Services Vulcan Supply W.F. Norman Corp.

VENTS, Roof

Adornments For Architecture Air Vent, Inc. Cor-A-Vent Midget Louver Co. Monier Roof Tile Northern Roof Tile Sales Benjamin Obdyke, Inc. Passaic Metal Products South Coast Shingle Co. Vulcan Supply Zappone Manufacturing ■

Instant Access to Product Literature for ROOFING & ACCESSORIES

If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADI-TIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of traditional Roofing & Accessories:

SPECIALTIES, Roofing

Armor Plus International

TILE FASTENERS & ATTACHMENT SYSTEMS

L.J. Fasteners Midland Engineering Co. Monier Roof Tile Newport Fastener Northern Roof Tile Sales Renaissance Roofing

TILES, Roofing

(1) Clay; (2) Concrete; (3) Custom Colors & Shapes; (4) Fiber-Cement; (5) Metal;

- Boston Valley Terra Cotta
- Chicago Metallic
- Historical Arts & Casting
- LMC Corp.
- Nixalite of America
- Slate International
- Supradur
- Vande Hey-Raleigh
- Vulcan Supply
- W.F. Norman Corp.
- Zaleski Snow Guards

To contact any of these companies, see the SourceList starting on p. 38.

36 ■ SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994



INTRODUCING CELADON[™] CERAMIC SLATE.[™]

Celadon[™]Ceramic Slate[™] combines the elegance and beauty of natural slate with the fired-in strength of ceramic clay tile. It offers the same thickness, texture and appearance of older slate– but at a fraction of the weight and cost. For more information call 1-800-699-9988. The slate that's better than slate.



WRITE IN NO. 894

VULCAN SUPPLY

Fabricators of custom finials, weathervanes, and roof ornaments.

Consultants for slate, tile, and copper roofing.

Suppliers of specialized roofing tools.



TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 7 - ROOFING

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

ROFING & SPECIALTIES SourceList

COMPILED BY CLEM LABINE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY Custom fabricator creates finials,	Literature
Adornments For Architecture 309 Hollow Rd., Dept. TB Staatsburg, NY 12580 914-889-8390	Free Write in No. 749	
Air Vent, Inc. 4801 N. Prospect Rd., Dept. TB Peoria Heights, IL 61614 800-AIR-VENT	ShingleVent II-9 is designed especially for cedar shake and cedar shingle applications. The high-density shingle- over ridge vent is nearly invisible at 7/8- in. height, and comes with a 30-year limited warranty.	Free
Alcoa Building Products P.O. Box 3900, Dept. TB Peoria, IL 61612 800-962-6973	Aluminum roofing systems that replicate the look of hand-hewn cedar shakes, wood shingles, tile, and slate without the deterioration and maintenance issues of those materials. Fire resistant, energy efficient, and light weight; different colors available.	Free
Armor Plus International Co. 1222 18th St., Dept. TB Racine, WI 53403 800-654-4203	Poured-in-place urethane rubbers that solve difficult roofing problems. Simple to apply; no roofing skills needed. Suitable for built-in gutters, decks, tin roofs, ledges, domes, and existing roofs. White, tan, gray, black.	Free Write in No. 229
Bear Creek Lumber P.O. Box 669, Dept. TB Winthrop, WA 98862 509-997-3110	This mill's line of Western red cedar shakes and shingles includes tapersawn and Victorian fancy cuts. Nationwide delivery.	Free
Berridge Manufacturing Company 1720 Maury St., Dept. TB Houston, TX 77026 800-231-8127, 713-233-4971	Offers complete line of Kynar 500 prefinished steel standing-seam panels, simulated S-Tile and Spanish barrel tile, rustic & Bermuda shake shingles, Victorian and classic steel shingles for new and restoration roofing.	Free Write in No. 783
Birdmaster Control Systems 32 Cummings Park, Dept. TB Woburn, MA 01801 617-932-6462	Designs and installs birdproofing systems to blend in with existing features of historic buildings. Extensive landmark experience.	Free
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 6860 So. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB Orchard Park, NY 14127 716-649-7490	Custom manufacturer of architectural terra cotta and roof tile. Extensive experience on historic buildings.	Free
Brumder Ornamental Iron 40128 Industrial Pk. N., Dept. TB Georgetown, TX 78626 512-869-2830	Hot-forged, hand-wrought ornamental metalwork in classic and contemporary styles, including finials, cresting, railings, etc. Design services include presentation, CAD, sample, and model- making.	Free Write in No. 186
C&H Roofing P.O. Box 2105, Dept. TB Lake City, FL 32056 800-327-8115	Specialty roofing contractor. With 18 years experience, crews from this firm travel nationally and internationally to work on historic roofs of thatch, slate, tile, steam-bent cedar. Also: Sheetmetal, ornamental cornices, and custom copper work.	Free Write in No. 724 (stampings) Write in No. 743 (thatch)
Cedar Plus P.O. Box 515, Dept. TB Sumas, WA 98295 800-663-8707	Cedar shakes and shingles are available with Cedar Plus fire retardant and Cedar Plus CCA preservative treatments. Warranties of 20, 25, 30, and 50 years available.	Free
Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau 515 116th Ave. NE, Ste. 275 Bellevue, WA 98004 206-453-1323	Provides literature, design, application, and installation data for cedar roofing. Includes information on pressure- impregnation for preservative and fire- retardant-treated material. Information on 20/25 year limited warranty.	Free Write in No. 786
Celadon Ceramic Slate P.O. Box 309, Dept. TB New Lexington, OH 43764 800-CEL-SLATE, 614-342-1995	Celadon Ceramic Slate is a fired-clay interlocking ceramic roofing product formed to look like a thick slate. It comes in 5 natural slate colors, and is backed by a 60-year limited warranty.	Free Write in No. 894
	Creard Manage Observatelland IIO	

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature					
Commercial Gutter Systems 5621 East 'D.E.' Ave., Dept. TB Kalamazoo, MI 49004 616-382-2700	Dept. TB gutter in both copper and heavy Write in No.				Systems re., Dept. TBAuthentic 6-in. seamless half-round gutter in both copper and heavy aluminum. Gutter is compatible with unique hidden nut-and-bolt adjustable hanger system. Wide rance of rainwaterFree Write in No.		
Conklin Metal Industries PO Box 1858, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30301 404-688-4510	Manufacturer of metal roofing shingles, including one pattern typical of late 19th- century homes. Also supplies galvanized roofing sheets, gutters, and leaders.	Free Write in No. 789					
Contemporary Copper PO Box 69, Dept. TB Greenfield, MA 01302 413-773-9242	Designer/craftsman studio with 20 years of experience. Custom-fabricates architectural embellishments from sheet copper.	Free					
Copper Sales, Inc. 1405 N. Highway 169, Dept. TB Minneapolis, MN 55441 800-426-7737, 612-545-1604	National metal service center specializes in roofing systems, flush panels, mansards, column covers, and custom fabrication. Metals include copper, painted steel, stainless, and painted and anodized aluminum.	Free					
Cor-A-Vent P.O. Box 428, Dept. TB Mishawaka, IN 46546 219-255-1910	Manufactures a roof-ridge ventilation system that works with shingle, tile, metal, or cedar shake roofs.	Free Write in No. 527					
Cumberland Woodcraft Co., Inc. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 717-243-0063	Complete line of Victorian and other period millwork, including fancy-cut wood shingles. Also: Carvings, turnings, brackets, fretwork, gazebos, and more. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 131					
Ditmars Roofing 24-69 46th St., Dept. TB Astoria, NY 11103 718-278-3277	Major roofing contractor experienced with traditional roofs, domes, steeples, including slate and tile. Custom copper work, drainage systems, and complete exterior waterproofing and restoration.	Free Write in No. 825					
Durable Slate Co. 1050 North 4th St., Dept. TB Columbus, OH 43201 800-666-7445, 614-299-5522	Installs slate and metal roofing in the Midwest and Eastern regions. Distributes and installs natural slate; over 100,000 pieces of salvaged slate in stock. Specializes in complete slate restoration and new slate roofs.	Free Write in No. 372					
copic 25 S. Adams Rd., Ste. 270 irmingham, MI 48009 10-647-0505	Bird deterrent system uses stainless steel rods arranged in a triangular configuration and stamped into a clear polystyrene base. Fastens to buildings with silicone adhesive.	Free					
iger Building Products 770 Biscayne Blvd., Suite 1020 Aiami, FL 33137 605-573-7778	EigerShake panels, made of GE's Noryl resin, give appearance of hand-hewn heavy cedar shakes while preserving first-growth cedar trees. Available in 3 natural wood colors; lightweight and virtually maintenance-free.	Free Write in No. 827					
Empire Scroll Flashing P.O. Box 1066, Dept. TB Syracuse, NY 13201 515-446-6634	Empire Scroll Flashing is a superior metal drip edge for use on sloped roofs with minimum pitch, and historic or new roofs with convex decorative moldings.	Free Write in No. 857					
vergreen Slate Company .O. Box 248, Dept. TB ranville, NY 12832 18-642-2530	Manufacturers of Natural Vermont roofing slate in wide range of sizes, colors, and weights. Can match any slate roof ever applied from a photo. Can give good blending or contrasting effects for all new construction.	Free Write in No. 623					
ollansbee Steel .0. Box 610, Dept. TB ollansbee, WV 26037 00-624-6906, 304-527-1260	The leading producer for over 100 years of Terne Metal, the traditional 'tin' roofing metal, and Terne Coated Stainless (TCS) roofing materials and flashing products.	Free Write in No. 867					
erard Roofing Technologies 55 Columbia St., Dept. TB rea, CA 92621 00-841-3213	Manufactures stone-coated steel panels in two profiles: Mediterranean tile and hand-split wood shake; available in 10 solid and 5 flashed colors. Lightweight (140 lb./sq.). New construction or re- roof over wood or composition shingles. Limited lifetime, weatherproof warranty.	Free					

				reaf averaged as assessed it as able to	
CertainTeed Corp. 750 E. Swedesford Rd., Dept. TB Valley Forge, PA 19482	"Grand Manor Shangle" and "Carriage House Shangle" are extra-thick asphalt shingles that recreate look of	Free Write in No. 754		roof over wood or composition shingles. Limited lifetime, weatherproof warranty. Additional hail and wind warranties.	
800-782-8777	handcrafted slate roofs. Can be used separately, or combined for custom roof patterns. Limited lifetime warranty.		Gladding McBean P.O. Box 97, Dept. TB Lincoln, CA 95648	Produces a complete line of clay roof tiles for restoration and new work; wide array of patterns, finishes, and colors. Custom manufacturing of all tiles and	Free Write in No. 866
Chicago Metallic 4849 S. Austin Ave., Dept. TB	"Shingle Shield" is a narrow strip of zinc installed near the ridge. It has		800-776-1133, 916-645-3341	patterns.	
Chicago, IL 60638 708-563-4600	embossed pebble texture and distinctive ridges. It protects roof shingles from damage caused by mold and fungus.	Write in No. 609	Glenco Construction Box 189, Dept. TB Athens, NY 12015 518-945-3880	This preservation contractor does general exterior restoration, including historic roofs, built-in gutters, etc.	Free
Chicago Metallic Corp. 6750 Santa Barbara Ct., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21227 410-796-8220	"Shingle Shield" is made from a narrow strip of zinc with an embossed pebble texture and distinctive ridges. Installed close to the ridge, it protects roof shingles from damage caused by mold and fungus.	Free Write in No. 609	Greenstone Slate 5720 Upper Rd., Dept. TB Poultney, VT 05764 802-287-4333	True Vermont roofing slate in wide range of sizes, colors, and weights. Experienced in matching slates for roof restoration, additions, and new construction. Graduated roofs, blending, contrasting, all effects.	Free Write in No. 377
Classic Products P.O. Box 701, Dept. TB Piqua, OH 45356 800-543-8938	Manufactures several lines of metal shingles fabricated to look like wood shakes, slate, and Victorian-era shingles.	Free	Hardie Building Products 10901 Elm Ave., Dept. TB Fontana, CA 92337 909-356-6300	Fiber cement roofing shingles with wood shake texture. Can be installed to Class 'A' fire rating; six colors. 50 year limited product warranty.	Free

DITMARS ROOFING & SHEET METAL CONTRACTORS, INC. **Roofing Contractors and Subcontractors** COMMERCIAL - INDUSTRIAL - INSTITUTIONAL

Roofing Specialists and Consultants Specializing in Built-Up Roofing Systems

• Hot Asphalt

Shingles

• Single Ply

Dampproofing

• Spandrel Waterproofing • Modified Bitumen

• Liquid Waterproofing

- Coal Tar
- Membrane Waterproofing
- Silicone Waterproofing
- Caulking
- Slate
- Skylights • Tile

Architectural Sheet Metal **Roof Insulation Restoration & Rehabilitation**

Approved Applicators: Firestone, Celotex, Carlisle, Koppers, GAF, Siplast, Tamko, Dow

718-278-3277 Fax 718-278-6837 24-69 46th Street, Astoria, NY 11103

WRITE IN NO. 825

There isn't one shingle reason to use cedar. There are dozens.

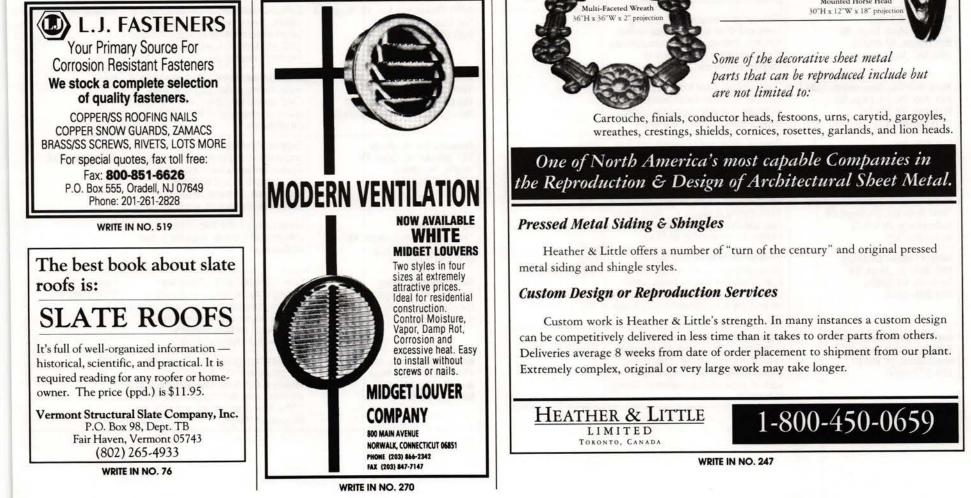


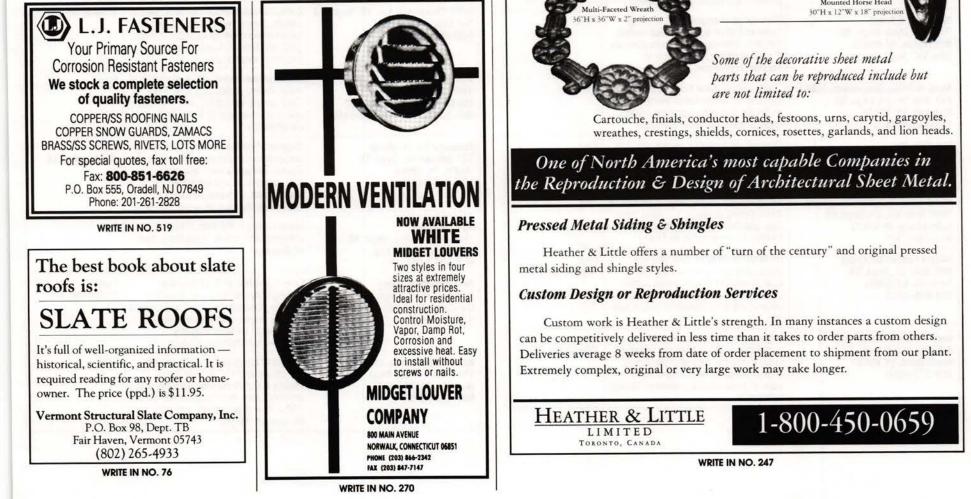
Picture the sophistication red cedar shakes add to a geometric or free form modern structure. Imagine the warmth red cedar shakes bring to a country farmhouse or English cottage design. And consider all the natural benefits of red cedar shingles and shakes on an A-frame or beach house. Then order any or all of our three exciting brochures. They're filled with dozens of solid reasons to plan on building with red cedar shingles and shakes.

Please send me the following bro	ochures:
"New Roof Construction"	\$1.00
"Exterior & Interior Walls"	\$1.00
Product Spec Sheets	Free
20/25 Yr. Limited Warranty	Free
Name	
Addapag	

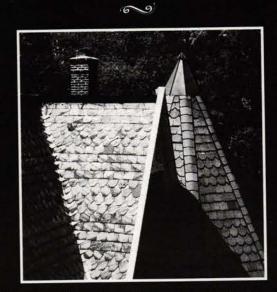
Zip State City Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau 515-116th Ave. NE, Suite 275, TB91 Bellevue, WA 98004

WRITE IN NO. 786





RAND MANOR SHANGLE® AND CARRIAGE HOUSE SHANGLE FROM CERTAINTEED



... combine to offer a look that can only be described as exclusive. They can be used together to create custom patterns, or on their own. Either way, both Grand Manor and Carriage House offer traditional roofing craftsmanship in state-of the-art design. For more information, call 1-800-233-8990.

≻GRAND MANOR < CARRIAGE * HOUSE</p>



WRITE IN NO. 754

Decorative Sheet Metal Sheet Metal Ornaments

Since 1925 Heather & Little's craftsmen have been creating custom designs and fine reproductions for both the demanding conservator and modern designer alike Few North America companies can equal the scope and excellence of Heather & Little's portfolio of completed works.

Mounted Horse Head

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 7 - ROOFING

E H

CSI# 07300

ROOFING & SPECIALTIES SourceList

COMPILED BY CLEM LABINE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Hassler Steeplejack Co. 1619 W. Thompson, Dept. TB Philadelphia, PA 19121 215-236-1280	Full-service steeplejack: steeple, dome, and tower inspections and repairs, brick and stone pointing. Installs, repairs, gold-leafs high crosses and finials, bird- proofing, sheet-metal repairs.	Free
Heather & Little, Ltd. 36 Wagstaff Dr., Dept. TB Toronto, Ont. M4L 2R8 800-450-0659, 416-465-5491	Since 1925, specializing in all manner of sheet metal roofs, ornaments, restoration and reproduction. Copper & lead-coated copper roofing projects include Canadian Parliament Buildings, Supreme Court of Canada, and similar major government and commercial buildings.	Free Write in No. 247
Hilltop Slate Co. Route 22A, Dept. TB Middle Granville, NY 12849 518-642-2270	New York-Vermont natural roofing slate and flagstones in all colors and sizes; semi-weathering and unfading shades. Specialists in color matching and roofing slate for restoration.	Free Write in No. 995
Historical Arts & Casting 5580 W. Bagley Pk. Rd., Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 800-225-1414, 801-280-2400	Expertly crafted custom lighting and metal ornament, including cornices, railings, cresting, fences, planters, finials, street furnishings, and more; in bronze, aluminum, or cast iron. Restoration and custom work a specialty.	Free Write in No. 121
JAX Chemical Company 78-11 267th Street, Dept. TB Floral Park, NY 11004 718-347-0057	Manufactures metal finishing solutions — cleaners, darkeners, and coloring solutions — including a copper green patina.	Free
Johnson Atelier 60 Ward Avenue Ext., Dept. TB Mercerville, NJ 08619 609-890-7777	Custom architectural casting, including finials and cresting. Modeling: Full- service artistic staff, complete moldmaking, casting, fabrication, installation, and restoration services. Castings in bronze, ductile iron, aluminum.	Free Write in No. 733
LJ. Fasteners P.O. Box 555, Dept. TB Dradell, NJ 07649 201-261-2828	Specialists in corrosion-resistant fasteners for roofing and other applications in stainless steel, brass, and copper. Also: snow guards.	Free Write in No. 519
andmark Rigging, Inc. 53 Main Street, Dept. TB Northampton, MA 01060 113-586-4121	Full range of steeplejack and rigging services for repair of steep roofs, cupolas, steeples, etc. Extensive experience on historic buildings.	Free
Lewis Industries 1129 Hwy. 101 N., Dept. TB Crescent City, CA 95531 707-464-5844	Mills all types of redwood gutters, as well as custom moldings.	Free
Liberty Cedar 535 Liberty Lane, Dept. TB West Kingston, RI 02892 601-789-6626	Western red cedar tapersawn shakes, handsplit and resawn shakes, tapersplit shingles, and straightsplit shakes. Historic projects a specialty.	Free Write in No. 653
udowici Rooftile, Inc. P.O. Box 69, Dept. TB New Lexington, OH 43764 800-945-TILE, 614-342-1995	Manufactures complete line of clay roof tiles for restoration and new work; wide array of patterns, finishes, and colors. Custom manufacturing of all tiles and patterns. 75-year limited warranty.	Free Write in No. 276
Mad River Woodworks .O. Box 1067, Dept. TB Blue Lake, CA 95525 97-668-5671	Full line of Victorian millwork and turned products, including fancy-butt shingles, gingerbread, baluster, finials, corbels, moldings, and screen doors. Products primarily manufactured in redwood.	Free Write in No. 35
Aerchant & Evans P.O. Box 1680, Dept. TB Surlington, NJ 08016 09-387-3033	Wide range of engineered standing- seam and other types of metal roofing systems. Fabricates aluminum cornices (0.032 - 0.080 in.) in a variety of finishes; copper also available.	Free
Ietal Building Components (MBCI) O. Box 38217, Dept. TB louston, TX 77238 13-445-8555	Fabricators of metal roofing panel systems for residential projects. Available in variety of profiles, widths, gauges, paint systems, and colors.	Free
Aet-Tile, Inc. P.O. Box 4268, Dept. TB Intario. CA 91761	Pressed-metal roofing panels simulate look of Spanish tile roofs. Light in weight, panels also provide good	Free

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Monier 750 The City Dr. S., Ste. 200 Orange, CA 92668 800-571-TILE, 714-750-5366	Concrete roof tiles manufactured to enhance any architectural style or color range. New Normandy Slate available in 6 solid colors and 6 accent colors, which can be blended for rich effects. Tiles pass stringent freeze/thaw test.	Free Write in No. 884
Mullane Snow Guards 17 Mason St., Dept. TB Hudson, MA 01749 508-568-0597	Cast bronze snow guards in an 1899 eagle design and standard castings for slate, wood, shingle, copper, and other metal roofs. Slate guards easily retrofit to existing roofs with no removal of slate.	Free Write in No. 56
New England Slate Co. Burr Pond Rd., Dept. TB Sudbury, VT 05733 802-247-8809	New and salvaged roofing slates in full color range; color matching for restorations, additions, and new construction. Custom cutting service for special shapes.	Free Write in No. 7
Newfoundland Slate, Inc. 8800 Sheppard Ave. E., Dept. TB Scarborough, Ont. M1B 5R4 416-281-8181	Supplies ASTM S1 natural roofing slate. Colors include Trinity Heather, Plum Red, Variegated, Green, and Black. Available in any size, texture, or thickness; distributed in over 10 countries.	Free Write in No. 831
Newport Fastener 1300 Gene Autry Way, Dept. TB Anaheim, CA 92805 800-645-7811	Roof fastener specialists for 31 years. Manufactures architectural metals for tile roofs, including Tyle-Tye and Tile- Tie fastening systems, hurricane clips, metal birdproofing, roof venting.	Free Write in No. 391
NIKO Contracting Co. 3434 Parkview Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15213 412-687-1517	Nationwide roofing and sheet metal contractor has extensive experience on historic restoration projects: Custom architectural sheet metal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, and other types of historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 796 (roofing) Write in No. 830 (sheet metal)
Nixalite of America, Inc. 1025 16th Ave., Dept. TB East Moline, IL 61244 309-755-8771	Nixalite strips present a simple barrier of needle-sharp stainless steel points that do not harm birds, but prevent their landing or roosting on the surface protected. Used worldwide with humane society acceptance.	Free Write in No. 37
North Jersey Restoration Services P.O. Box 1114, Dept. TB Fair Lawn, NJ 07410 201-345-2020	Supplies products for exterior wood restoration and preservation, including preservatives for wood shingles. Birdproofing systems.	Free
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. P.O. Box 275, Dept. TB Millgrove, Ont. LOR 1V0 905-627-4035	Single source for clay roof tiles and all related accessories. Supplies tile from the world's leading manufacturers in all shapes, sizes, profiles, and colors. Ornamental ridge and finials a specialty. Custom matching.	Free Write in No. 404
Benjamin Obdyke, Inc. John Fitch Industrial Pk., Dept. TB Warminster, PA 18974 800-346-7655, 215-672-7200	'Cedar Breather' allows continuous air space between roof deck and wood shingles; 'Roll Vent' attic ventilation system; wide range of rainwater carrying products and accessories, including half-round gutters.	Free
Passaic Metal Products 5 Central Ave., Dept. TB Clifton, NJ 07015 201-546-9000	Distributor and supplier of all architectural sheet metal and other metalwork, including roofing, gutters, and related materials. Specializes in traditional and historic roofing products.	Free
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings 5455 Commerce Ave. #B, Dept. TB Gan Diego, CA 92121 800-882-7004	Manufacturer of surface coatings and patina solutions which can be applied to metals, drywall, wood, etc. Water- based metal coatings available in silver, gold, and bronze; 4 patina colors. For interior or exterior use.	Free Write in No. 315
Petersen Aluminum Corp. 005 Tonne Rd., Dept. TB Elk Grove Village, IL 60007 600-323-1960, 708-228-7150	Manufactures broad line of architectural metal roofing panels and trim. 'Pac- Clad' panels available in 24 Kynar 500 colors on steel and 11 Kynar 500 colors on aluminum.	Free
Preservation Products 21 Brooke St., Dept. TB Aedia, PA 19063		Free Write in No. 818

P.O. Box 4268, Dept. TB Ontario, CA 91761 800-899-0311	look of Spanish tile roofs. Light in weight, panels also provide good resistance to wind, fire, and weather.		221 Brooke St., Dept. TB Media, PA 19063 800-553-0523	System creates a seamless membrane that waterproofs and improves	
Metal Sales Manufacturing Corp. 7800 State Rd. 60, Dept. TB	Manufactures a wide range of traditional metal roofing products, including metal	Free		appearance. Can also be used on substrates like asphalt, wood, masonry.	
Sellersburg, IN 47172 812-246-1935	tiles, and Pro-Loc architectural metal roofing. All accessories and trims.		shingles, and panels. Available in steel	Free	
Midget Louver Company 800 Main St., Dept, TB	0 Main St., Dept. TB areas. Regular louver has deflectors Write in No. 270 –		San Diego, CA 92113 619-696-0102	or aluminum.	diad.d
Norwalk, CT 06851 against weather and an insect screen. 203-866-2342 LD model is a screen vent for areas where there is no danger of wind-blown rain.			Renaissance Roofing P.O. Box 5024, Dept. TB Rockford, IL 61125 815-874-5695	Over 1,500,000 sq.ft. of historical roofing materials available, including clay tile, concrete tile, slate, and mineral fiber tile. New materials and complete	Free Write in No. 371
Midland Engineering Co. P.O. Box 1019, Dept. TB South Bend, IN 46637 219-272-0200Major contractor with extensive experience in fabricating and installing exterior cornice, slate and tile roofing, domes, steeples, and other exterior work on large historic properties. Works nationwide.Free Write in No. 742			consultation services available. Nationwide installation service.	1. 1. 1.	
			Rheinzink Canada, Ltd. 4560 Dawson St., Dept. TB Burnaby, BC V5C 4C1 604-291-8171	Supplies high-grade zinc alloyed with 1% copper and 1% titanium for all roofing applications, wall cladding, and interiors. Used in Europe since the mid- 18th c. Low maintenance with potential life span of 100 yrs.	Free



Let It Snow, Let It Snow, Let It Snow!

The harder it snows, the harder Sentry Snowguard works to keep snow and ice from sliding off your roof! Safeguard your standing seam roof without using adhesives or penetrating the seam. With the use of our adapter bracket the Sentry Snowguard will protect slate, tile, or any roof system! Snow Management Systems offers the most complete range of Snowguards on the market to compliment architectural styles from historical to contemporary. Call or send for your FREE information kit, or ask about a custom job:

Snow Management Systems P.O. Box 1505 Stowe, Vermont 05672

TEL: 802.888.7200

FAX: 802.888.7021

WRITE IN NO. 839



Largest Stock of New and Used Roof Tiles in the United States!

- Our inventory dates to the late 1800's. It includes new tiles and tiles no longer produced
- We sell in all quantities and ship throughout the United States and also purchase salvaged material.
- We're specialists in the installation of tile and slate for historical restoration projects.

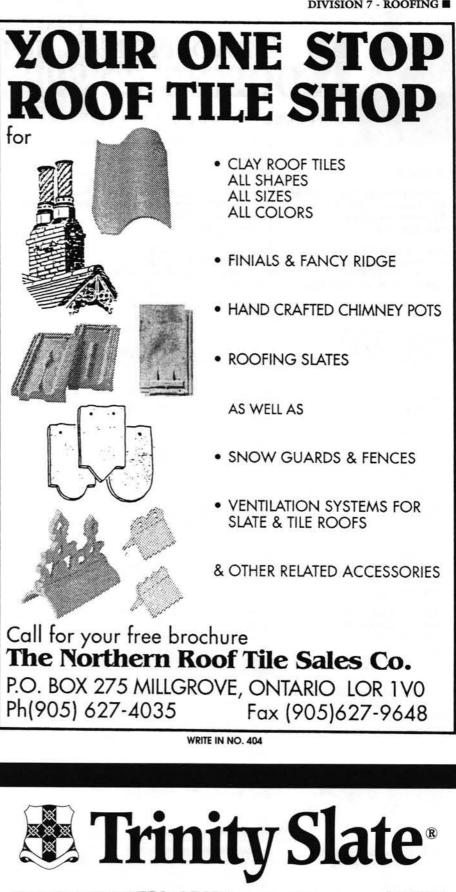
For a FREE brochure, write or call us today:



TILE ROOFS, INC. Mary Raleigh 1821 West Chrysler Drive Belvidere, Illinois 61008 Office 815-544-4141 • Fax 815-544-4866

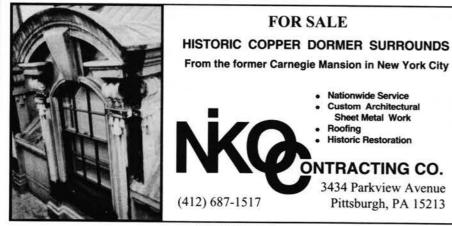
WRITE IN NO. 457







WRITE IN NO. 742



WRITE IN NO. 796

A structure with a **Trinity roof** is not affected by time.

A time honoured tradition since 1856, Trinity Slate offers superior quality and service! Trinity Slate conforms to ASTM specifications. Colours include Heather, Plum Red, Variegated, Green and Black. Full architectural service available! The Tradition Continues...

Newfoundland Slate Inc.

Member - NRCA 8800 Sheppard Ave. East, Scarborough, Ontario, Canada M1B 5R4 PH: 416-281-8181 FAX: 416-281-8842

WRITE IN NO. 831

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 7 - ROOFING

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

CSI# 07300

ROOFING & SPECIALTIES SourceList

COMPILED BY CLEM LABINE

COMPANY Bickmond Brown Comments Banda	SPECIALTY Manufactures flat concrete chingle tile	Literature
Richmond Precast Concrete Prods. P.O. Box 37099, Dept. TB Richmond, VA 23234 804-275-8262	Manufactures flat concrete shingle tile in various colors and textures. Tiles can be customized to resemble wood, slate and other materials.	Free Write in No. 634
Rising & Nelson Slate Co. P.O. Box 98, Dept. TB West Pawlet, VT 05775 800-348-8820, 802-645-0150	Quarriers and producers of Vermont colored slate, including all types of roofing slate. Can provide replacement slate to match old roofs. Colors include red, unfading purple, variegated purple, unfading green, and many others.	Free
Robbins Lightning, Inc. P.O. Box 440, Dept. TB Maryville, MO 64468 816-582-3156	Custom designer and manufacturer of lightning protection systems. Experienced on large historic buildings. Complete line of cast weathervanes also available.	Free Write in No. 745
Robinson Iron P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB Alexander City, AL 35010 205-329-8486	Major cast-iron restoration and supply firm that has built or recreated cresting and finials for historic sites, as well as new construction. Extensive collection of historic patterns for casting, as well as reference for custom work.	Free Write in No. 324
Rogers Roofing Co., Inc. 251-1/2 Grove Ave., Dept. TB Verona, NJ 07044 201-239-5001	Major roofing contractor experienced with traditional roofs, domes, steeples, including slate and tile. Custom copper work, wood roofs, drainage systems, and complete exterior restoration. On- site metal shop.	Free Write in No. 746
Roof Accessories Co. 1 Commonwealth Blvd., Dept. TB Millis, MA 02054 800-447-2141	Manufactures a range of drain systems, drain guards, strainers, and related accessories for flat roof drainage.	Free
Shamokin Trail Shingle Co. PO Box 122, Dept. TB Luthersburg, PA 15848 814-583-5342	Custom quarter-sawn and handsplit northern white oak shingles; custom sizing; fancy butts. Hand-rived and trimmed, double-tapered, trimmed shakes; hand-rived horizontal roof clapboard.	Free Write in No. 832
Sky Lodge Farm/Colonial Clapboards 46 Wendell Rd., Dept. TB Shutesbury, MA 01072 413-259-1271	Full-sized 19-in. Eastern white cedar shingles with butts of 1/2 in., 5/8 in., and 3/4 in. Also: Authentic radially sawn Early American clapboards with greater dimensional stability than conventional clapboards.	Free Write in No. 437
Slate International 15011 Marlboro Pike, Dept. TB Upper Marlboro, MD 20772 800-343-9785, 301-952-0120	Supplier of ASTM Grade S1 roofing slate, both domestic and imported, in all sizes and colors. Free architectural service; special shapes available. Also, ask about "FasTrack for Slate," an improved slate-fastening system.	Free Write in No. 934
Snow Management Systems P.O. Box 1505, Dept. TB Stowe, VT 05672 802-888-7200	Complete range of snowguards to complement various roof systems and architectural styles, from historical to contemporary. Sentry snowguards stand up to toughest of conditions without puncturing seams or roof surface.	Free Write in No. 839
South Coast Shingle Co. 2220 E. South St., Dept. TB Long Beach, CA 90805 310-634-7100	Manufacturers of fancy-butt, hand-cut #1 cedar shingles, and distributors of all types of roofing materials and related items.	Free
Stewart Ironworks P.O. Box 2612, Dept. TB Covington, KY 41012 606-431-1985	Manufacturer of ornamental ironwork since 1886. Produces ornamental cresting and finials, as well as extensive line of historic fences and gates.	Free Write in No. 991
Stortz & Son, Inc. 210 Vine St., Dept. TB Philadelphia, PA 19106 215-627-3855	Manufacturer of slater's tools and sheet metal hand tools for over 140 years.	Free
Superior Shakes of Texas P.O. Box 405, Dept. TB Willis, TX 77378 800-635-0573, 409-856-7469	Largest producer of authentic Southern yellow pine tapersawn shakes, CCA- treated for long life.	Free Write in No. 864
Supradur Mfg. Corp. P.O. Box 908, Dept. TB Rye, NY 10580 800-223-1948, 914-967-8230	Seven different styles of fiber-cement slates, shakes, and shingles, including an authentic slate replica with integral color, a painted European slate, and a wood-grained shake. Class A fire rating. Also: Genuine clay tiles.	Free Write in No. 927
Sur-Fin Chemicals 1530 Spence St., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90023 213-262-8108	Wide range of finishing patinas and chemicals for the coloring of metals, including copper, brass, bronze, steel, and iron. Selection of 24 colors and finishes, including the classic green verde for patinating copper.	Free Write in No. 562
Tile Roofs, Inc. 1821 W. Chrysler Dr., Dept. TB Belvidere, IL 61008 815-544-4141	Supplier and installer of tile and slate roofs. Specialists in restoration of historic properties. Large inventory of hard-to-find slate, clay, and concrete roof tiles, finials, and trim. All tiles in stock, ready to ship.	Free Write in No. 457

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
TileSearch, Inc. P.O. Box 580, Dept. TB Roanoke, TX 76262 817-491-2444	Computerized listing/selling service for new and used clay tiles and slate. All brands, colors, and shapes from the world's finest manufacturers. Slate tools and specialty fasteners. Small quantities or complete roofs.	Free Write in No. 696
Tradesman's Choice 3926 Canehill Ave., Dept. TB Long Beach, CA 90808 714-935-2800	Supplies special gutter hangers, designed to be the strongest of its kind on the market, and engineered for quick installation.	Free Write in No. 812
Triple-S Chemical 1413 Mirasol St., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90023 213-261-7301	Manufacturer of patinas and antiquing solutions for the coloring of metals, such as copper, brass, bronze, steel, and iron. Selection of colors includes the popular green verde for patinating copper, brass, and bronze.	Free Write in No. 704
Tropic Top 2028-3 Eastbourne Way, Dept. TB Orlando, FL 32812 407-273-0069	Manufactures and sells lightweight metal 'thatch' shingles for buildings and structures that need to have a tropical look in any climate. Ideal for resorts, restaurants, hotels, parks, etc.	Free Write in No. 387
Tuff-Kote Co. 210 N. Seminary Ave., Dept. TB Woodstock, IL 60098 800-827-2056, 815-338-2006	Manufactures a patented waterproof and weatherproof patching and coating system that can preserve and protect most traditional roofing systems.	Free Write in No. 101
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg. 1565 Bohm Dr., Dept. TB Little Chute, WI 54140 800-236-8453 414-766-1181	Cold-climate tile experts: Line of extruded concrete roofing tile offered in 8 styles and 20 standard colors. Custom colors and surfaces for restoration and new construction. Also: Recycled slate, concrete, and clay tiles.	Free Write in No. 284
Vermont Slate & Copper Services P.O. Box 430, Dept. TB Stowe, VT 05672 802-893-7703	Traditional roofing installation and consultation: Slate, metal, and clay tile roofs, sheet metal. Experienced on historical projects. Also manufactures and installs snowguards for all roof types.	Free Write in No. 839
Vermont Structural Slate P.O. Box 98, Dept. TB Fair Haven, VT 05743 802-265-4933	Quarrier and fabricator of color-integral Vermont slate shingles; not a broker. Standard slates produced in a variety of colors. Standard, random, and graduated textural thicknesses and lengths. Custom sizes and shapes offered.	Free Write in No. 76
Vulcan Supply P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB Westford, VT 05494 802-878-4103	Custom fabricator of finials, weathervanes, cornices, cupolas, and architectural details in copper and other sheetmetal. Consultants for slate, tile, and copper roofing. Video on slate roof installation and repair.	Free Write in No. 721
W.F. Norman Corporation P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038	Major fabricator of sheet-metal ornament: Has original dies for sheet- metal shingles, cresting, ornamental comices, and much more. Manufactures in steel, copper, and wide range of sheet metals. Custom work from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 52
Albert J. Wagner & Son. 3762 N. Clark St., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60613 312-935-1414	Architectural sheetmetal contractor and specialty roofing: Slate, tile, copper. Copper and glass skylights; built-in gutters.	Free
Westal Contracting 37A Old Albany Post Rd., Dept. TB Ossining, NY 10562 914-923-3700	Third-generation roofing contractor specializing in architectural copper work, metal, and slate roofs. (No asphalt or wood shingle work.) Serves metropolitan New York, Westchester, and Rockland counties.	Free
Yankee Steeplejack Co. 103 Assabet Ave., Dept. TB Concord, MA 01742 508-369-9078	Full range of steeplejack and rigging services for repair of steep roofs, cupolas, steeples, etc. Extensive experience on historic buildings.	Free
Yost Mfg. & Supply P.O. Box 263, Dept. TB Waterford, CT 06385	'The Mole' is a concealed hanger attachment for gutters that allows gutters to swing forward for cleaning	Free Write in No. 919

Waterford, CT 06385 800-872-9678 gutters to swing forward for cleaning and painting. Also, 'Master Elbows' and 'Zig Zags' that reduce seams and waste. Other rain carrying equipment.		
Zappone Manufacturing 2928 N. Pittsburg, Dept. TB Spokane, WA 99207 509-483-6408	Manufactures decorative copper roofing shingles. Crafted from solid copper, shingles interlock on 4 sides. Tested for resistance to wind, wind-driven rain, fire, penetration, shingles carry ICBO approval number 4995.	Free
Zurn Roof Drains 1801 Pittsburgh Ave., Dept. TB Erie, PA 16512 814-455-0921	Manufactures a wide range of roof drain systems for both renovation and new construction.	Free





This comprehensive video tape, outlined on page 53 in the May/June 1993 issue of Traditional Building, is now available from Vulcan Supply Corp. for \$35.00 (shipping included).

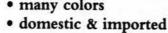
The best video tape of its kind is a "must have" item for architects and roofers interested in expanding their services, or homeowners with slate roofs in need of maintenance.

Thirty minutes

Please make check or money order out to:

VULCAN SUPPLY CORP. P.O. BOX 100 WESTFORD, VT 05494

WRITE IN NO. 862



applications/clients include: Yale University National Women's Party Headquarters Cesar Pelli & Associates

> Tel: 800-343-9785 301-952-0120 Fax: 301-952-0295



WRITE IN NO. 934

• WATERTIGHT • FIREPROOF • LONG LIFE • EASY APPLICATION •

Available in Galvanized, Paintgrip, Copper, Terne and Terne-Coated Stainless.

Also: A broad line of gutters, leaders and other metal roofing products.

SEND FOR BROCHURE & PRICES.

Conklin Metal Industries P.O. Box 1858, Dept. TB, Atlanta, GA 30301 (404) 688-4510

WRITE IN NO. 789

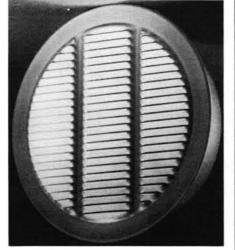
TRADITIONAL BUILDING

ROOFING & SPECIALTIES PORTFOLIO

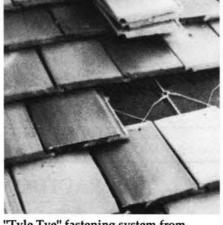
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 38-42.



NIKO CONTRACTING CO. replicated the original copper roof — and associated architectural copper work — on the Cooper-Hewitt Museum in New York City. The firm also had to replace all the wood decking and repair concrete decking, some structural steel, drain lines, and some interior plaster. Write in No. 830



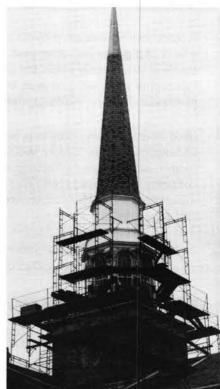
MIDGET LOUVER supplies a wide range of small, easily concealed, venting devices for ventilating soffits and related attic and roof spaces. Write in No. 270



"Tyle Tye" fastening system from NEWPORT FASTENER secures roof tiles to all types of decks, including concrete, metal, and over insulation. It's appropriate for high-wind and seismic areas. Write in No. 391



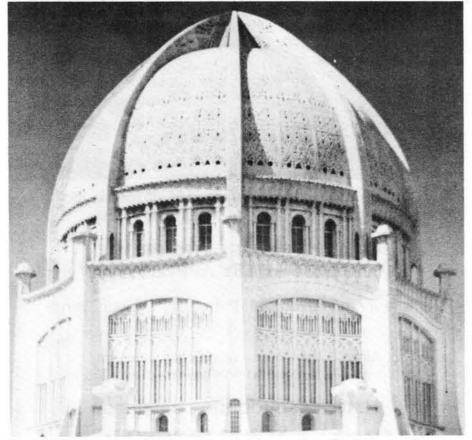
Custom-cast aluminum roof cresting and finials — with a shop-applied finish — for a major new San Franciso office building was created by the artisans at HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING. Write in No. 121

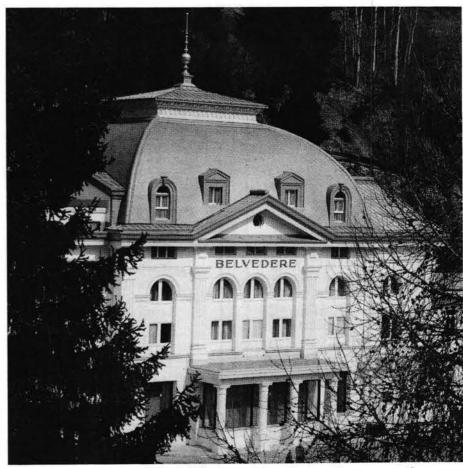


ROGERS ROOFING is a major contractor that works with custom copper, slate, tile, standing-seam metal, and all traditional roof types. Extensive experience on landmark projects like this Christian Science church steeple in Montclair, N.J. Write in No. 746



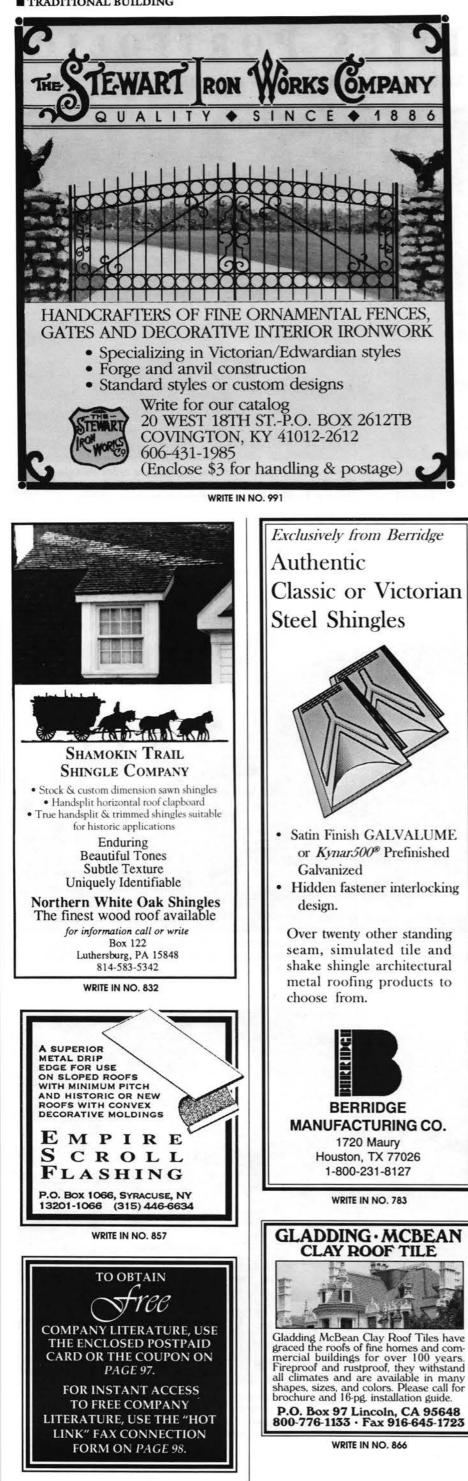
Shingle Shield from CHICAGO METALLIC is a zinc strip inserted under ridge shingles that inhibits the growth of moss, mold, and mildew on the entire roof. *Write in No. 878*

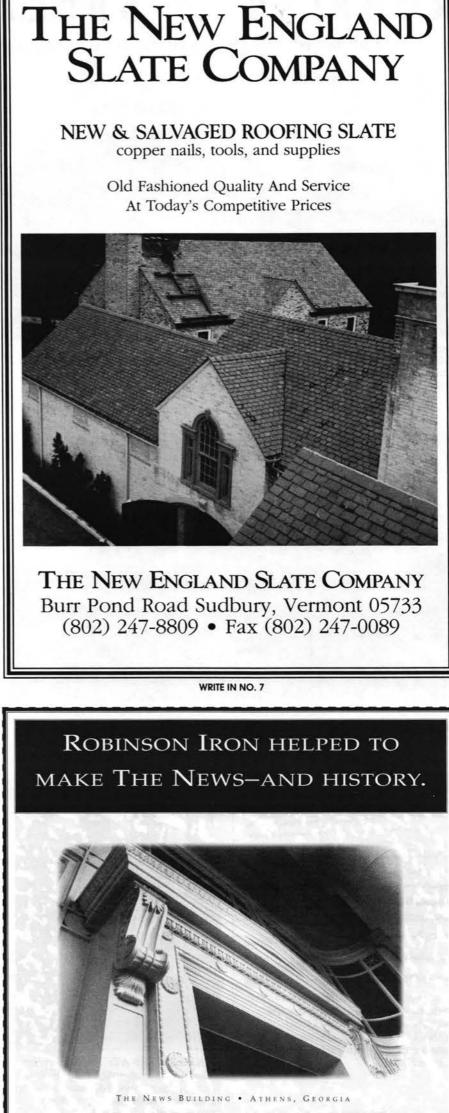




The NIXALITE system of bird-repelling stainless-steel needles is frequently installed as part of the roofing contract. Here, the Nixalite system protects the ornate dome at the Baha'i National Center, Wilmette, Ill. *Write in. No. 37*

Traditional roofing zinc, in both shingles and sheet for standing seam roofs, is supplied by RHEINZINK CANADA.





NISISTING ON HISTOR-ICAL AUTHENTICITY FOR ATHENS, GEORGIA'S NEWS BUILDING, DESIGNER ALLEN GREENBERG AND MOSS-KUHAR ARCHITECTS CHOSE ROBINSON IRON FOR A MASSIVE GREEK REVIVAL PROJECT. THE SKILLED CRAFTSMEN AT ROBINSON IRON CREATED ONE OF THE LARGEST NEW CAST-**IRON FACADES OF THE 20TH** CENTURY, INCLUDING A PEDI-

MENTED ENTRY AND LION-HEAD SPANDREL PANELS. ROBINSON IRON ALSO CRAFTED A FOUR-STORY CAST-IRON STAIRWELL WINDOW, AN IRON SOFFIT BENEATH THE PORTICO AND AN OCULUS FIVE FEET IN DIAMETER. ALTHOUGH SETTING A CURVED CURTAIN WALL WITH GLAZING PRESENTED ARCHITECTURAL CHALLENGES, ROBINSON IRON SUCCEEDED IN CREATING A STRUCTURE THAT WILL ENDURE.

ROBINSON IRON

P.O. Box 1119 • Alexander City, Alabama 35010 (205) 329-8486 • FAX (205) 329-8960

WRITE IN NO. 324

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

ROOFING & SPECIALTIES PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 38-42.



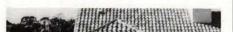
Specialists in all manner of sheet metal roofs and architectural sheetmetal work, craftsmen from HEATHER & LITTLE reproduced and installed galvanized metal shingles, cartouches, cornices, dentils, and ornate flagpole bases for the Music Building at the Canadian National Exhibition in Toronto. Write in No. 247



Custom-cut tapersawn western red cedar shingles, shakes, and fancy cuts are a regular staple of LIBERTY CEDAR CO. Write in No. 653



Custom hand-split and quartersawn northern white oak shingles are the specialty of SHAMOKIN TRAIL SHINGLE CO. Unusual sizes and custom cuts are all in a day's work. Write in No. 832

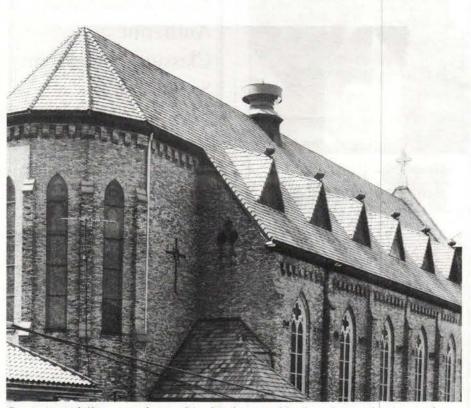




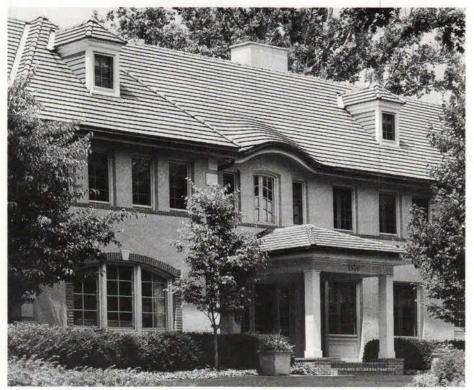
SLATE INTERNATIONAL supplies domestic and imported natural slate for projects nationwide, such as for the restoration of the Sewall-Belmont House in Washington, D.C. Write in No. 934



C&H ROOFING first won national attention for its steam-bent cedar shingle roofs that resemble thatch. The firm now works internationally and installs virtually any traditional roof — from natural thatch to standing-seam copper. Write in No. 743

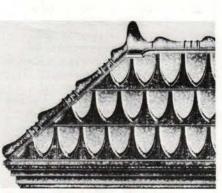


Concrete roof tiles, manufactured to closely resemble the colors and textures of natural slate, were used to re-roof this historic church. The Early American Slate tiles were produced by VANDE HEY RALEIGH. Write in. No. 284





TILESEARCH is a computerized listing/selling service for both new and used clay roofing tiles, as well as slate. A specialty is locating hard-tofind historic tiles for restoration and repairs. Write in No. 696



W.F. NORMAN CORP. has original turn-of-the-century dies to create sheetmetal shingles and roof cresting. *Write in No.* 52

LUDOWICI CELADON is the largest manufacturer of traditional clay roofing tiles, both glazed and unglazed, in standard patterns as well as custom production for restoration projects. Here, glazed green Ludowici tiles grace an early 20th-century Colonial Revival residence. *Write in No.* 276



WRITE IN NO. 128

Mottled Gray-Black Unfading Gray-Green Semi-Weathering

Also, Slating Tools - Cutters, Rippers, Hammers, Hooks.

EVERGREEN SLATE CO. Inc.

68 Potter Ave., Box 248, Granville, NY 12832 • Tel.: 518-642-2530 Quarries: Wells, Poultney, Fair Haven, Vermont • Fax: 518-642-9313

WRITE IN NO. 623

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

ROOFING & SPECIALTIES PORTFOLIO

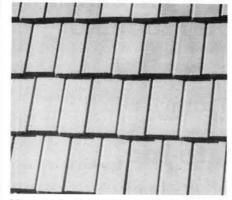
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 38-42.



Natural Vermont slate in a wide range of sizes, colors, and weights is the specialty of EVERGREEN SLATE along with expertise in restoration matching. Write in No. 623



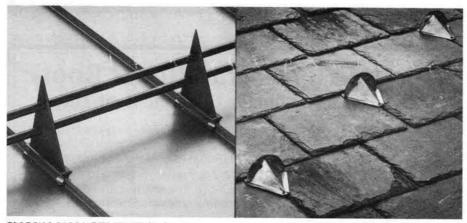
The Hendricks Tile from RICHMOND PRECAST is a high-end custom concrete roofing tile that can replicate wood shingles, slate, clay tile, and other materials. The color and texture is specially selected for each job. Write in No. 634



Normandy Slate from MONIER is a small concrete slate tile produced in 6 solid colors, with six additional colors of accent tiles. The solid colors and accent tiles can be mixed and blended in almost infinite variety. Write in No. 884



VERMONT STRUCTURAL SLATE is a long-time quarrier and fabricator of natural Vermont slate for both new construction and restoration, such as this custom graduated-slate roof. *Write in No.* 76



SNOW MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS provides a wide range of snowguard systems for every type of roof, including a system that attaches to standing-seam roofs without penetrating the metal. *Write in No. 839*





CONKLIN METAL INDUSTRIES produces historic metal roofing shingles along with a wide range of traditional sheetmetal rainwater products. Write in No. 789

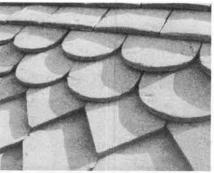


TROPIC TOP is a lightweight metal shingle that creates the look of natural thatch, yet installs as easily as ordinary roof shingles. It's proven especially popular for resorts, parks, restaurants, and similar theme settings. Write in No. 387





The batten-seam copper roof on the 28-ft.-dia. Bergen County, N.J., courthouse was fabricated and installed by VULCAN SUPPLY. The 22 curved battens tapered both in width and thickness, making the job especially challenging. Write in No. 721



NORTHERN ROOF TILE SALES is a single-source provider for nearly every pattern and type of clay roof tile — both domestic and imported — along with related tile accessories, such as vents, cresting, chimney pots, etc. Write in No. 404



GLADDING-McBEAN produces a complete line of clay roof tiles for both restoration and new construction; custom manufacturing of all styles and patterns. Write in No. 866

The tile and slate specialists at TILE ROOFS, INC., are re-roofing this handsome Prairie Style residence. The firm maintains what it says is the largest stock of new and used tile in the U.S. *Write in No.* 457

SupraSlate fiber-cement shingles from SUPRADUR create the visual appearance of a natural slate roof, yet are lightweight, easy to install, and carry a Class A Fire Rating. Write in No. 927



This complex custom copper roof was fabricated and installed by workers from the DURABLE SLATE CO. Write in No. 372

48 ■ SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

ROOFING & SPECIALTIES PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 38-42.



Lightweight EIGERSHAKE panels, made of Noryl resin, create the appearance of heavy hand-split shakes; available in 3 wood colors. Write in No. 827



COR-A-VENT provides a nearly invisible way to conceal attic ridge vents under either saddle boards or shake ridge caps. Write in No. 527



MIDLAND ENGINEERING CO. refurbished and reinstalled 4 turret caps at the University of Nortre Dame's 1889 Sorin Hall. The sheetmetal caps, historic ornamentation that



Cast bronze snow guards in a variety of patterns for slate, tile, and shingle roofs are the specialty of MULLANE SNOW GUARDS. Write in No. 56



NEW ENGLAND SLATE provides new and salvaged slate in full color ranges, along with restoration color matching. Write in No. 7



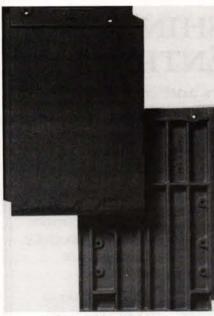
This highly detailed custom copper leader box was hand-fabricated by CONTEMPORARY COPPER.



HILLTOP SLATE, a quarrier-fabricator of New York-Vermont natural slate in all colors and sizes, was called upon to match original slates on the roof of this Queen Anne Victorian. Write in No. 995



Roof of this historic home in Daytona Beach, FL, was restored under a Federal grant with BERRIDGE Victorian Shingles, prefinished with Kynar 500 "Lead Cote." Write in No. 783



CELADON CERAMIC SLATE is an interlocking slate substitute produced in 5 natural colors with slate texture. It's lighter in weight and less expensive than natural slate. Write in No. 894



Among the many types of decorative millwork available from CUMBER-LAND WOODCRAFT are fancy-butt cedar wood shingles. Write in No. 131



EMPIRE SCROLL FLASHING is a new metal drip edge for sloped roofs with minimal pitch, or roofs with convex decorative moldings. Write in No. 857



Urethane coatings from ARMOR PLUS INTL. are used in a wide range of roofing repairs, such as the built-in gutters on this majestic Colonial Revival house. Write in No. 229



had never been properly maintained, suffered serious deterioration due to rust, bird excrement, and lightning. Write in No. 742



CERTAINTEED produces premiumgrade, extra-thick asphalt shingles in colors and shapes that can create the look of traditional slate, shingle, and tile roofs. Write in No. 754



A new copper roof can be given an instant green verde patina with a solution from PATINA FINISHES & COPPER COATINGS. Write in No. 315



FOLLANSBEE is the source for traditional terne metal as well as premium-grade, long-lasting terne coated stainless (TCS); both can be used for standing-seam and batten-seam metal roofs. *Write in No. 867*

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

ROOFING & SPECIALTIES PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 40-44.



A handcrafted copper finial produced by Bernhardt Seifert's custom metalwork company, ADORNMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURE. Write in. No. 749



Snap-On standing-seam panels from PETERSEN ALUMINUM were used to re-roof this 19th-century railway station in West Chicago, IL. The Snap-On panels come in both aluminum and hot-dipped galvanized steel.

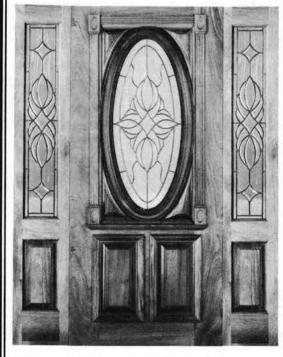


A steeplejack with The JACK HASSLER COMPANY replaces missing slate on the steeple of St. Dominic Catholic Church in Philadelphia.

Division 8 - Doors & Windows

FINE FURNISHINGS FOR YOUR ENTRY

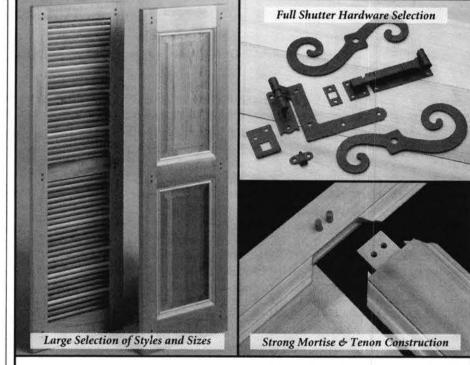
Furniture-quality doors and entryways in premium hardwoods; standard & custom sizes.



At Chautauqua Woods, every door and entryway is made to the highest construction standards from premiumgrade hardwoods by master furniture builders.

Most Chautauqua Woods door styles have classic raised moldings on interior and exterior faces. Optional "Period Styled Packages" are available to match virtually any architectural style.

Vixen Hill Cedar Shutters Stand the Test of Time!



We can also supply rectangular transoms with rectangular or elliptical light openings, as well as a variety of sidelight styles. Call or write for more details. You'll discover that the finest quality is also affordable. All doors are handcrafted in the United States.

Ghautauqua Woods 134 Franklin Ave., Dunkirk, NY 14048 FAX (716) 366-3814 (716) 366-3808

WRITE IN NO. 965

Finally! Authentic wood shutters that are beautiful, long-lasting and easy to live with.

The natural qualities of our hand-selected clear cedar keep your Vixen Hill Shutters "healthy" by repelling insects and preventing rot. In addition, our cedar's porous long-grain fiber provides exceptional strength and a superior surface for easy staining or painting.

Over time, Vixen Hill Cedar Shutters are the most cost-effective solution to your shutter needs—combining authentic shutter design with a better-performing, more-durable material.



For quote and/or brochure, call or fax your requirements.

1 800-423-2766 • FAX 610-286-2099

WRITE IN NO. 123

50 ■ SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

HISTORIC WINDOWS

special report

Wood Windows: Still Vital

With a bit of attention, existing wood windows can usually be repaired to last the rest of your life. They embody appropriate technology, energy efficiency, and have a long history of reliability. What else could anyone want?

By James Boorstein, Traditional Line, Ltd.

If the tens of millions of existing wood windows in America could vote, if they had lobbyists and advertising budgets, we would be bombarded with slick, glossy messages touting their virtues. But old windows have two big problems: They are old, and they are not "product." "New" is usually considered better, though many new things are designed to mimic or evoke the old, often without the straightforward quality of the original. Should we really trust a new gizmo or folded plastic spring more than gravity?

The majority of wood windows in the U.S. are double hung, one sash over the other; they go up and down, balanced by counterweights. The cast-iron weight, metal pulley, and wooden sash almost always outlive the weak link in double-hung windows — the sash cord (sash chain lasts longer). Many windows are deposited in dumpsters for the mere offense of a broken sash cord. This is like throwing away your shoes when the laces break.

Windows are a unique architectural element. They are our most fragile protection from the world outside — as well as our connection to it. Unlike bricks, clapboards, roofs, or cornices, windows simultaneously affect the exterior *and* interior of a building. New windows seldom complement or harmonize with older buildings; instead they contribute to the homogenizing of our architectural environment.

Until recently, a window was considered to be an integral part of a building, treated more like a structural member than a disposable product. Today, the appearance of our cities and towns is being changed by salespeople for the window industry much as it was in the middle of the century by salespeople for the aluminum siding industry. In rich and poor neighborhoods across the country, wholesale window replacement is becoming as common as a new paint job. Another cover up/replace-it industry has blossomed to assuage our advertising- inspired lust for the new. We are willy-nilly abandoning an important aspect of our architectural heritage, to feed that lust.

The Energy-Efficiency Myth

Is it fashion, or has the job description for windows changed? Do new windows really perform the task of a window better than old ones? The majority of



"replacement" windows are made from relatively new materials: Aluminum, composites, and vinyl. It will be surprising if ten or twenty years from now today's replacement windows can be restored or repaired. More likely, they'll have to be replaced (again).

The majority of wood windows that are thrown away each week have been in service for more than 75 years. With a bit of knowledge and skill, many of these windows could easily and inexpensively have been restored to last at least five or ten more years. With more work and maintenance, they would have lasted 50 years or more — an impressive and time-proven fact, though it sells no new product.

There is nothing inherently wrong with new materials, but they do not yet have a track record. Can extruded aluminum, vinyl, or fiberglass be adjusted, planed down, or touched up? Perhaps, as some manufacturers claim, new windows will never need adjusting; perhaps the new buildings they are installed in will not move or settle.

Existing wood windows can often be reglazed and weather stripped to significantly improve their "energy efficiency." Almost all new windows have a higher 'R value' than old windows; however, R value is only the measurement of thermal resistance, one aspect of total energy efficiency. As a consumer culture, we do not consider the energy used in producing more product — the energy used to manufacture and transport raw materials like aluminum, glass, and vinyl around the globe. The energy cost and environmental impact of cyclical rebuilding every ten, twenty, and thirty years (depending on how optimistic you are), is significant. In addition, discarded windows add to our already overburdened landfills; construction debris is the single biggest component of landfills.

For most of our history, a large amount of human labor was involved in producing building materials and supplies. Human labor is still required to restore and maintain old windows. Labor is expensive, which is one reason many Americans are out of work. Industry has machines that can build new windows but none that can fix those that are in use. Existing wood windows can be scraped, sanded, and painted for a crisp, clean appearance; but doing even a sloppy job takes longer than watching a replacement window "popped" into place.

Servicing and maintaining our existing building stock is not only energy efficient, it is *appropriate* technology. It supports people in our own communities, it reduces waste, and it is a small step toward protecting ourselves from premature obsolescence. Working on old windows is interesting, challenging work; it can be easily learned. The National Park Service has a thick and informative publication on the subject; other books and articles are also available. Architects need education as much, or more, than craftspeople, because increasingly architects are involved in decision-making about the restoration of older buildings. Writing a spec that calls for New Windows (Brand X or comparable) is considerably easier and cheaper than spending time looking at and analyzing the existing windows to determine the right course of action. The average home, apartment, or commercial-building owner is often focused only on short-term price with a new-product mentality. Restoration is frequently not even considered. The word "value" seems to have evolved to mean lowest price, regardless of the outcome one or twenty years down the road.

As autumn approaches, football games and the latest model cars will surround us. The window industry will tempt us with their new materials: Ultrex, MoistureShield, TimberStrand, Werzalit, etc. I suggest a long second look at existing windows before discarding them for the new Whatsit brand.

There are of course situations when it is conside to realize quisting



In this TRADITIONAL LINE, LTD. project, this Greek Revival window and many others in an 1830's townhouse in Manhattan's Greenwich Village were fully restored more than 10 years ago; they remain in excellent condition.

The exterior was scraped and painted. The sills were completely removed and replaced with new wood sills matching the original in species and profile.

The sash were taken out and joints re-glued where necessary and patched with matching sugar pine. The lower edges of the bottom sash were replaced with new wood to repair weathered and water-damaged areas. Many of the very thin muntin and mullion joints were still tight.

All interior trim was stripped, repaired, and repainted. The shutters were removed, re-built, and re-hung to open and close easily and evenly in shutter pockets, which had changed shape considerably over the past 150 years.

windows; some windows have been neglected too long, and replace existing windows; some windows have been neglected too long, and replacement costs are significantly less than full repair. Historical significance is not always an issue. If replacement is the choice, look at the range of available windows and select one with good quality that will last. Explore the energy used and what chemicals are produced in their manufacture; inquire if the new or hybrid materials are recyclable. Windows, unlike computers, should not become obsolete in a few months or a year. Pay attention to the installation.

At Traditional Line, when we repair and restore old windows, we use almost no new material. Occasionally, we have the opportunity to work on delicate Greek Revival or other historic windows, which have been functioning daily in and around New York City for over 150 years and are still going strong. With maintenance, they will outlast much of what has been built since. Their beauty, age, and history radiate from inside the buildings out to the public.

James Boorstein is a partner in Traditional Line, Ltd., an architectural restoration firm founded in 1984. Aside from restoring wood windows, the company is known for its careful, high-quality woodwork and finishing, as well as restoration of period furniture and related objects.

Window Repair & Refurbishment

Unlike vinyl – and most aluminum windows – wood windows can be repaired repeatedly to last 150 years . . . and beyond.

BY SHARON GARBE

Old wood windows that have been neglected or vandalized are subject to afflictions of Jobian scale: Blistering and cracking paint, devastations by insects and fungus, and loose, missing, or rotted parts. Yet, because of the integrity of the material and joinery, an old wood window that looks beyond repair is often salvageable — in the right hands. And when properly restored, old refurbished windows are frequently better than products that can be bought today.

Often repair, or a combination of repair and replacement, is not even explored because of shortsightedness and misconceptions about cost and quality, the difficulty in planning and budgeting, and the scarcity of experienced restorers. Finding a company with the experience and skill to repair wood windows is easier than it was a decade ago, but restorers are still vastly outnumbered by companies that offer window replacement. To correct this imbalance, and to increase the demand for repair services, greater understanding of the advantages and techniques of refurbishing windows is needed among both specifiers and clients. Peter Brown, a contractor in the Boston area notes, "I'm a fervent believer in window repair. During the energy crisis of the 70's, I was all for using replacement windows with insulated glass. But at this point I realize the payback isn't that great. The wood and the details just aren't as good. I try to get this across to clients, but I can't afford to lose a job because the client's wrong."

To gauge current market attitudes towards window refurbishment, I spoke to a number of experts in the field. At the bottom of this page is a list of companies that repair and supply products for the repair of wood windows.

Window Condition Evaluation

Not all windows can be or are worth being restored. The original design might be flawed and more trouble to fix than it merits. Or the deterioration may be too far advanced. Recommendations should be based on the physical condition of a window as well as its historical significance and function in the overall design program (both the interior and exterior).

An evaluative tool for non-experts is on the horizon. John Meyers, of the Center for Architectural Conservation at the Georgia Institute of Technology, has developed a prototype computer program called "Window Expert System," in conjunction with the U.S. Army. It asks users a series of questions about the building, window types, and the physical condition of each window. The program then evaluates the information and makes repair/replacement recommendations.

Paint Removal

Scrapers, dental tools, and forced-air heat guns seem to be the weapons of choice to remove paint from old window sash. Tom McGrath, of the National Park Service, is the director of a work-centered preservation training program for Park Service maintenance people. The scope of one job he mentioned included 1,800 wood windows. For paint removal, McGrath's team uses heat guns. Because of lead hazards, windows are removed and the work is done in a containment trailer set up with filters; protective clothing is worn, and air is supplied. McGrath laments the demise of good dip shops. He says very few have survived the new Federal safety regulations. "Chemical stripping preserves the historic fabric, but it's very hard to find skilled places anymore."

Jim Boorstein, of the architectural restoration firm Traditional Line, Ltd., also uses the heat-and-scrape method. He said that if he has to dip, he makes a chemical tank himself rather than send it out. "Improper dipping often creates more trouble by loosening the glue joints and leaving a residue that wrecks the finish later."

John Greenwalt Lee, preservation consultant and architectural materials conservator, has written an exhaustive set of window inspection and repair specs for a current project: The restoration of the Wyck House in the Germantown section of Philadelphia. This house museum, which belonged to the same family from 1690 to 1973, is unique in that much of the original architectural fabric still exists in context. The goal of the restoration is not only to preserve and conserve, but to serve as a model for architectural conservation. The window specs (scheduled for a 1995 publication) will be used in tandem with John Stahl, of Stahl Restorations, says 75% of his work is with windows, and he's seen both successes and failures with epoxies. He attributes the failures to the rigidity of some epoxies as well as to improper preparation before application. For the past two years, Stahl has been using a European epoxy system called Windowcare. (This Dutch system is currently being introduced into the U.S.) Contractor Peter Brown also uses the Windowcare System.

Whether dutchmen or epoxies are used, one advantage of wood windows is that they can be repaired, unlike much of the new vinyl and aluminum product on the market. Stahl states that people are actually ripping out aluminum windows and putting wooden ones back. According to Stahl, the longevity of aluminum windows is 15-20 years. "With proper maintenance, wood windows can last, if not indefinitely, a good 150 years.

Choosing a Wood Window Refurbisher

Richard Spigelmyer, of Replacement Systems International, suggests finding someone who's experienced in working with epoxies. (He says he often sees specs that require firms to have had 5-7 years of window restoration experience.) "A painter or carpenter that comes in with a low bid, but has no experience, will cost you more money in the long run because of failures." He cites a situation in which he was called to fix an epoxy repair that had been done by someone else. Repairs had been made when the wood was too wet. When the wood dried, it shrank around the epoxy, forcing it out. For this reason, Spigelmyer prefers to repair windows in his shop where moisture content can be controlled.

Defensive Measures

John Lee believes window restoration would be greatly advanced by an improved glazing compound. So Lee is working with restoration chemist Morgan Phillips to develop a superior glazing compound for wood window work. For retrofit weatherstripping, Tom Clark, of the historic restoration and consulting firm Leeds Clark, recommends Dorbin's standard rib strip in zinc. The zinc strip functions as a natural fungicide that helps preserve the wood, as well as stopping air and water infiltration. Spigelmyer likes to use woven wool pile weatherstrip, and recommends Schlegel Retrofit Corp.'s product. For a fungicide treatment, Lee recommends a product by Impell: Rods of borax laid in window sills.

Further Information

A major window reference is "The Wood Window Handbook: Successful Strategies for Rehabilitating Windows in Historic Buildings," Edited by Charles E. Fisher III, and co-published by the National Park Service and Georgia Institute of Technology. This binder offers information on dealing with historic windows in both metal and wood. Send \$30 to: Historic Preservation Education Foundation, P.O. Box 27080, Central Station, Washington, D.C. 20038

Resources for Window Repair & Restoration:

□ Abatron, Inc. 33 Center Dr., Gilberts, IL 60136 800-445-1754. Three epoxy systems used for repairing rotted sash, sills, and window frames; stabilizing wood fibers; and filling gaps and voids. *Write in No. 130* □ Peter Brown Construction 96 Ellery St., Cambridge, MA 02138 617-864-8161. General contractors in restoration and renovation. Mostly residential; some commercial. Boston area.

□ Center for Architectural Conservation College of Architecture, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, GA 30332 404-894-3390. John H. Myers at the Center has developed a prototype computerized Expert System that allows personnel in the field to record window conditon data that the Expert System converts into a repair/replace recommendation.

Dell Corporation P.O. Box 1462, Dept. TB Rockville, MD 20851 301-279-2612. General contracting firm specializing in epoxy use and timber construction; repairs wood windows. Distributes Beta Epoxy System, useful in wood repair where structural strength is a consideration.

Epoxy Technology, Inc. 14 Fortune Dr., Billerica, MA 01821 800-227-2201. A two-part epoxy system is formulated for repair of rotted sills, sash, and frames. *Write in No. 797.*

□ John Greenwalt Lee Co. 2831 Haven Rd., Annapolis, MD 21401 410-224-4481. Hands-on architectural conservator consults on all aspects of building restoration/preservation, including the refurbishing of windows, cornices, stonework, etc. Runs on-site training programs for contractors, crews, and artisans.

a hands-on training program at the Wyck.

Epoxy Consolidation

The use of epoxy in the repair of decayed wood windows has become exceedingly popular in the past decade. Says John Lee: "Epoxy is the savior of windows — if it's used right." The major precaution is to make sure that you're using an epoxy specifically formulated for wood repair, and which has an established track record. Two of the more reputable epoxy systems are made by Abatron, Inc., and Epoxy Technology, Inc. All epoxies are not alike; you need one formulated especially for wood conservation that expands and contracts at the same rate as wood with changes in temperature and moisture content.

Those with reservations about epoxy consolidation cited improper application as a potential cause of failures and possible aesthetic problems on truly historic fabric. For example, Jim Boorstein hardly ever uses epoxies, inserting dutchmen whenever possible, preferring to handle wood rather than a petrochemical. J. Ladd, a contractor in Burlington, Vt., has mixed feelings about epoxy: "It's great for small fixes that don't show." But he doesn't like the way it looks when blended with wood and painted, finding the difference in surface finish too obvious. □ J. Ladd Refined Carpentry 32 Spruce St., Burlington, VT 05401 802-864-7280. Local specialist in architectural restoration and renovation of Victorian buildings, emphasizing the preservation of original fabric. □ Leeds Clark Restoration 300 N. Third St., Midlothian, TX 76065 214-775-3843. Wide range of Main St. restoration services: Window replacement and repair, storefront renovations, rebuilding wood awnings, masonry repair, and metal cornice work. Also: Condition assessment and workshops.

□ **Replacement Systems International** P.O. Box 2304, Kalamazoo, MI 49003 616-345-8214. Restoration and replication of historic windows in all shapes and styles, in wood, steel, bronze, and aluminum; residential and commercial. Other services include historic window surveys, and installation of weather-stripping. *Write in No.* 679

□ Specialty Glazing & Supply 150 N. Schuyler Ave., Ste. 1006, Kankakee, IL 60901 815-937-5101. Complete window restoration in situ or in the shop; includes either epoxy consolidation or remilling to match. Also, conversion to insulating glass.

□ Stahl Restorations P.O. Box 1991, Hoboken, NJ 07030 201-659-6754. Full range of architectural preservation services, from restoration of wood windows to creation of new millwork in traditional styles.
 □ Tech-Wood Co., Inc. 62 Halsey St., Newport, RI 02840 401-849-6575. Small architectural woodwork company with experience in historic preservation — repair and replacement of windows, doors, etc.
 □ Traditional Line Ltd. 143 W. 21 St., New York, NY 10011 212-627-3555. Specializes in restoration and reproduction of all types of traditional wood architectural elements, from residential to museum quality. Wood window restoration; all sizes of projects. ■



75 YEARS OF MANUFACTURING ARCHITECTURAL WINDOWS & DOORS

STYLE IS A MATTER OF CHOICE



We have the technical capabilities to turn your design concepts into finely engineered window and door products.

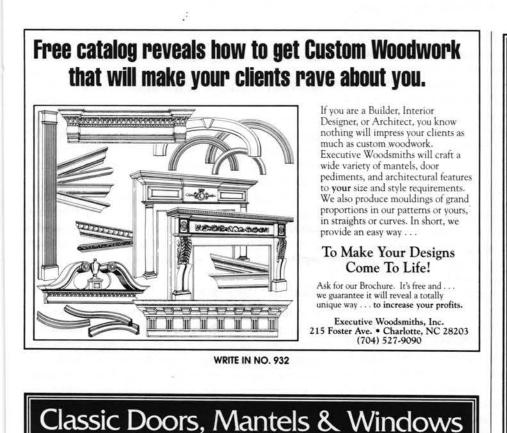
CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS NEW YORK · CALIFORNIA · FLORIDA · MIDWEST PHONE 800-233-0101 718-251-8060

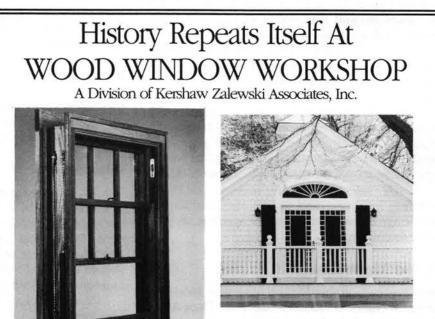
QUALITY IS A MATTER OF FACT



- Custom Windows & Doors To Your Specifications
- Custom Engineered To Your Building Needs
- Custom Hardwoods
- Custom Copper Clad
- · All Products Dade County Certified
- Meet All Landmark/Historical Requirements

WRITE IN NO. 692







Wood Windows, Doors

€ 100% Custom, All Sizes

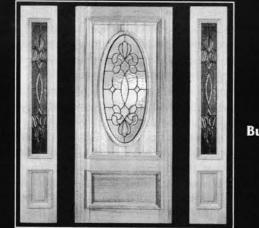
and Shapes Available

Value Engineered to

Meet the Most

and Architectural Millwork

Demanding Specifications



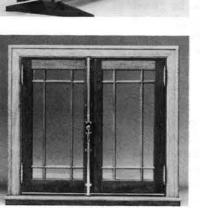
ENTRY WAY SOLID MAHOGANY DOORS Prehung with solid brass hinges

FIREPLACE MANTELS Built to your measurements and specifications

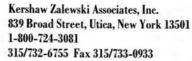
> CUSTOM LEADED GLASS WINDOWS

2100 SOUTH MAIN STREET HIGH POINT, NC 27263 (910) 889-3667 • Raleigh, NC (919) 829-0208

WRITE IN NO. 445







WRITE IN NO. 964

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

Specifying True Divided-Lite Windows With Insulated Glass

Designing historic sash to accommodate thick, heavy insulated glass units is not a simple task. A custom wood window manufacturer tells how to avoid the most common problems.

by Charles Bellinger

Architectural Components, Inc.

Advances in glass technology and millwork techniques during the past decade have given rise to the popularity of true divided-lite, insulated-glass wood windows for historic buildings and historically styled new construction. The increased availability of more competitively priced, insulated, custom wood windows means that architects must pay closer attention to writing specifications for a product that will make them and their clients proud.

Custom window design, like custom building design, is always different. Standard window specifications do not always apply to custom true divided-lite wood windows. Thus, specification writers need to know what can be done for a reasonable price and what they should avoid entirely.

Design Issues

Designing a replacement sash is clearly not a case in which one size fits all. Since every building is different, replacement sash must be carefully designed to match the existing or original sash.

The U.S. Department of Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation affirm the architectural significance of windows in historic buildings. Thus, the number of glass panes, the dimensions of the stiles, rails, and muntins, and the profile should match the original sash as closely as possible.

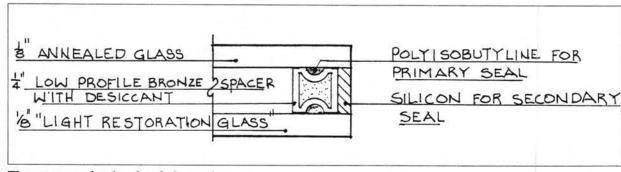
The use of insulated glass suitable for historic windows may mean some compromises regarding the muntin size and the width of check rails — especially on double-hung sash. The much heavier insulated glass in an upper sash will automatically transfer onto the bottom rail, making it structurally impossible (if not cost prohibitive) to produce a window with narrow muntins and rails that would typically be found, for instance, in a Boston sash.

Lastly, selecting counterbalances, weatherstripping, hardware, and screens also pose important design considerations for the specifier, as well as the manufacturer.

Wood Materials

Sash construction should meet or exceed standards set by the National Wood Window and Door Association (NWWDA), NWWDA I.S.2, and the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) Quality Standards: AWI 1000.

The window sash for most historic buildings is made of clear kiln-dried, Eastern white pine or genuine Honduran mahogany, with through mortise-and-tenon joinery. The joints should be glued under pressure with Type 1 waterproof glue and pinned with either wood pegs or stainless steel pins. The sash should be preservative treated in accordance with the NWWDA I.S.4.



The anatomy of an insulated glass unit

insulated glass units.

A section through our typical 7/8-in. muntin is shown in the accompanying diagram. The muntin's exterior edge is beveled to replicate putty glazing. The glass is installed from the interior side, bedded in high-quality silicone on both sides and secured with wood glazing stops, shaped to match existing profiles. The muntin's structural integrity comes from a combination of factors: The muntin itself, sealants, glass, and wood stops.

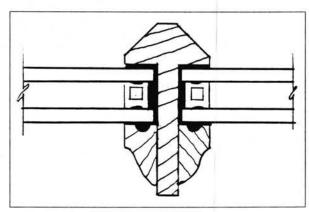
By installing the glass from the interior, the building owner can replace broken panes from inside the building without removing the window or working from ladders or staging.

It's important to remember that the mechanical properties of glass limit the overall dimensions of a custom window. Larger pieces of glass expand and contract more, adding pressure inside the unit as environmental conditions change. Large windows, such as a two-over-one sash, typical of Victorian homes, require more space between the wood and glass, as well as a wider seal around the glass. For these reasons, we do not recommend using a 5/16in. sight line and/or a 7/8-in. muntin with glass over four square feet.

Glazing

Specify insulated glass with compatible dual seals. The primary seal should be polyisobutylene and the secondary seal, low modulus, neutral-cure silicone. Typically, a narrow-profile, dessicant-filled aluminum spacer will separate the glass. Corners should be joined with keys, blanketed with butyl, and sealed with silicone.

Glazing options include clear annealed glass, "Restoration Glass" (a trademark of Bendheim Glass), "Neutral tint," Low-E glass, tempered glass, and obscure glass. However, some historic districts do not allow Low-E glass, because of its reflective characteristics. Neutral tint glass is much less objectionable than the earlier Low-E glass, which had a patienable blue or vollow tint



A 7/8 in. muntin bar

the style of window and existing frame construction. Double-hung windows, for example, should be weatherstripped with interlocking bronze at the jamb and meeting rails and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. A silicone compression seal, which flexes to weathered or uneven surfaces, is the best weatherstripping for along the top of the top sash and the bottom of the bottom sash. These compression seals are typically kerfed into the sash.

Hinged windows, such as casements and awnings, should be dual-sealed with a sweep-type seal, mounted on either the sash or the frame, and a compression seal on the stop. This may require replacing the stops or adding new ones.

Counterbalancing

It is important that a window's counterbalancing system and weatherstripping work in harmony. There are numerous counterbalancing options. The most cost-effective and trouble-free system for existing windows, especially for sash over 40 pounds, is weights and pulleys. Old, functional pulleys can be simply cleaned and lubricated and the worn cord replaced with sash chain.

The window supplier should replace the weights with heavier ones or add to the existing weights to accommodate the heavier sash. It also may be necessary to fix the upper sash by putting a wood stop under the upper sash to prevent the larger weights from banging into each other. Counterbalancing with weights and pulleys does have one disadvantage, however. This type of system leaves an uninsulated cavity in the wall where the sash weights travel. This can be solved by blowing insulation into the cavity and replacing the weights with an alternative counterbalancing system. Other counterbalances include clockspring balances, installed where the pulleys formerly were; a spiral type balance mounted on the jamb; or a concealed block-and-tackle balance, routed into the stile of the sash.

Muntin Size

Today's window technology makes it possible to produce true divided-lite, insulated windows with a muntin as narrow as 7/8 in. The muntin is limited from being any smaller by (1) the structural requirements necessary to carry the weight of the insulated glass; and (2) the necessity to conceal the spacer and sealants around the individual glass panes.

Insulated glass should be made with a 5/16-in. sight line because larger sight lines will expose the sealants around the glass. A 5/16-in. sight line can only be accomplished by adhering to strict toler-ances while cutting the glass and assembling the

noticeable blue or yellow tint.

To install the insulated units, the glass should be set in a compatible low-modulus silicone and secured with wood stops.

Glass manufacturers generally offer a five-year warranty against seal failure. However, most glass shops that specialize in making narrow sight line, insulated glass units are too small to afford the high cost of SIGMA-certified (Sealed Insulated Glass Manufacturers Association), CBA-labeled units. Therefore, we recommend that you or your window supplier check the glass manufacturer's references and inspect its materials, systems, and quality-control procedures. Although expensive and time-consuming, you also can test sample units at various labs.

Weatherstripping

The type of weatherstripping specified depends on

continued on page 56

TRADITIONAL BUILDING



TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 8 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SPECIFYING DIVIDED-LITE WINDOWS WITH INSULATED GLASS continued from page 54

Vinyl jamb liners offer an inexpensive alternative for counterbalancing and weatherstripping. Their use, however, is generally not allowed in landmark buildings and historic districts.

As with all products, there are different levels of quality in balances, too, so be certain that you know how you want the window to operate, and specify accordingly.

Trim

It is generally most cost effective to replace parting beads and interior sash stops, rather than restore them. A window survey should be done to determine the degree of restoration work required for the frames, sills, blind stops, and exterior casings or brick moldings. The amount of work may range from painters' prep and repainting to epoxy consolidation to replacing certain parts. This work cannot be bid fairly without an accurate survey and specification.

Hardware

If the window hardware is historically significant, it may be possible to simply clean and restore it. If not, there are many quality manufacturers of window hardware. Specifications should detail types of hardware, materials from which they are made, and finish.

Preservatives & Finishes

All exterior wood should be preservative treated in accordance with NWWDA S.4 and primed with an alkyd-based primer. Sash should be primed prior to glazing.

Product Standards

Product guidelines normally followed by custom window manufacturers are

- NWWDA I.S.2 Grade 40
- NWWDA I.S.4
- AWI 1000
- SIGMA CBA

Installation

Restoring and installing old window frames and installing new sash is a very specialized field and quite different from installing windows in new construction. Therefore, the window installer should have a demonstrated history of restoration work. Check references carefully!

There are always inherently unclear areas in architectural specifications. The installer and manufacturer have to work closely in order to delineate areas of responsibility.

Warranties

The window industry's standard warranty on materials and craftsmanship is

Architectural Components, Inc., fabricated this replacement window in Eastern white pine and mahogany sash, insulated glass, and 1-in. muntin bars for Weld Hall, Harvard University.

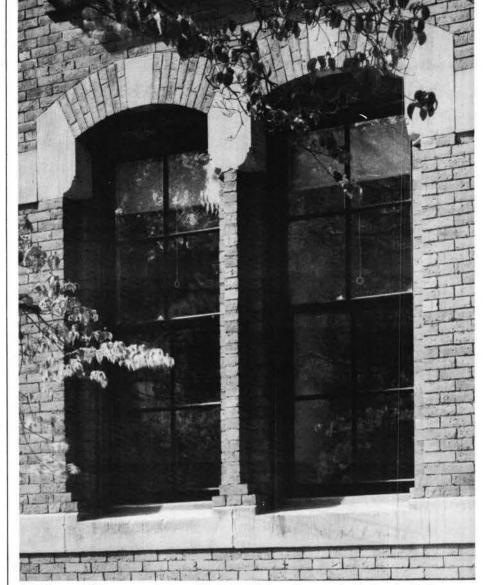
one year from the date of substantial completion. Insulated glass is normally warranteed for five years. ■

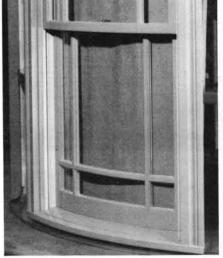
Charles Bellinger is president of Architectural Components, Inc., a custom millwork company in Montague, Mass., with special expertise in custom and reproduction historic windows. See

TRADITIONAL WINDOW PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 58-62.







A bow-front custom wood window with insulated glass crafted by KOLBE & KOLBE.



For historic Faneuil Hall in Boston, Mass., ALLIED WINDOW furnished to the National Park Service insidemounting (Allied One-Lite, standard bronze, with U/V protective laminated glass) storm windows that perfectly match the glazing-bar pattern of the exterior historic wood sash. Write in No. 69



MAURER & SHEPHERD, JOYNERS, a custom architectural millwork shop, specializes in replicating woodwork of the Early American period. They produced this highly detailed custom Palladian window for a newly constructed high-end residence. TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 8 - DOORS & WINDOWS





122 Naubuc Avenue Glastonbury, Connecticut 06033 (203) 633-2383

Comfort Plus 副 F Storm Windows For more information call, phone INTERIOR INSTALLATION or write: Retains Exterior Beauty
 Easy to Measure & Install
 Convenient Opening/ Cleaning Epoxy Technology, Inc. 14 Fortune Drive Billerica, MA 01821 1 800-227-2201 ENERGY EFFICIENT Phone: (508) 667-3805 Fax: (508) 663-9782 Wood Sash - Custom Size Insulating Glass/ Low-E & Argon
 Airtight Weatherseal P.O. Box 1384 Port Washington New York 11050 ADVANTAGE WINDOW SYSTEMS 516-944-3644 WRITE IN NO. 79

Epoxies are convenient to use, strong, solvent free. Resistant to moisture and mild chemicals

Used by museums and artisans in restoration of priceless treasures.

technology



*

WRITE IN NO. 797

THE OSLO ADVANTAGE:

- EXCELLENT PRICE/QUALITY RELATIONSHIPS
- ALL WOOD SPECIES AVAILABLE
- ALL GLAZING OPTIONS AVAILABLE
- ON-TIME DELIVERIES
- NO NONSENSE WARRANTIES

CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE PRODUCT LINE CATALOGUE

OSLO-AMERICA

2 Vernon St., Suite 153, Framingham, MA 01701 V. (508) 875-5514 F. (508) 626-3691

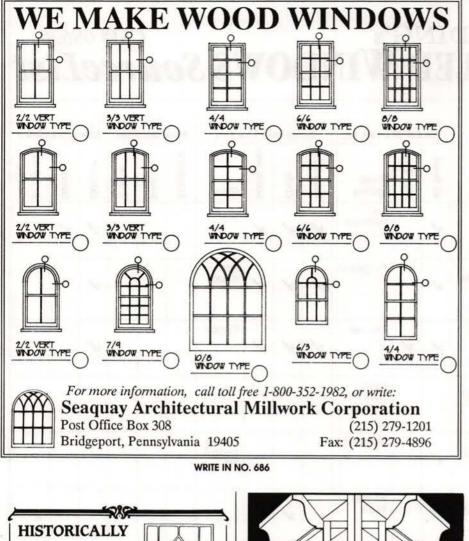
WRITE IN NO. 756

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 8 - DOORS & WINDOWS

COMPILED	BY CLEM LABINE														
			Wo		lindows		ecia		apes	Meta	al Win	dows	Stor	m Wi	ndows
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	All Wood	Clad Wood	Wood Species	Round Top	Circle	Gothic Arch	Other	Aluminum	Steel	Bronze	Exterior	Interior	Protective Glazing
A&S Window Associates, Inc. 88-19 76th Ave., Dept. TB Glendale, NY 11385 718-275-7900	Manufacturer of steel windows and doors that meet landmark preservation requirements. Residential/commercial/ government/ installations. Can match old steel profiles with their various hot- rolled sections.	Free Write in No. 835									~				
Abatron, Inc. 33 Center Dr.; PO Box 217, Dept. TB Gilberts, IL 60136 708-426-2200	Epoxy restoration systems that find extensive use in repairing rotted wood sash, sills, and window frames. LiquidWood penetrating epoxy wood consolidant stabilizes remaining fibers; WoodEpox epoxy wood paste fills gaps and voids.	Free Write in No. 130			Epoxy repair materials										
Advantage Window Systems P.O. Box 1384, Dept. TB Port Washington, NY 11050 800-944-0338, 516-944-3644	Manufacturers of 'Comfort Plus' interior storms, which feature insulating glass, integral weather- seal, narrow-profile (1-1/8 in.) hardwood sash (paint or stain grade), and custom sizes for commercial and residential installations.	Free Write in No. 79	~		Poplar, pine, oak, mahogany									~	
Air-Flo Window Contracting Corp. 194 Concord Street, Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11201 718-875-8600	Manufacturer and installer of landmark wood windows with custom layouts. Any wood specified. Makes wood storms and screens, and installs aluminum storms. All glazing options. Residential, commercial, institutional projects.	Free Write in No. 828	~		As specified	~	~	~	Any shape	~	~		~	~	~
Air-Master 1566 Stillwell Avenue, Dept. TB Bronx, NY 10461 718-824-2033	Cost-effective factory-direct replacement aluminum windows for building renovation. Single source, from quotation to installation.	Free Write in No. 899								~					
Allied Window, Inc. 2724 W. McMicken Ave., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45214 800-445-5411 513-559-1212	"Invisible" aluminum storm windows for interior or exterior. Custom colors, special shapes, and special glazing materials are routine; glazing for large openings. Residential, commercial, government jobs; each is custom engineered.	Free Write in No. 69		100	2-8	~	2	~	Bowed frames, arch tops				~	~	~
American Custom Millwork, Inc. P.O. Box 3608, Dept. TB Albany, GA 31706 912-888-3303	Window and door casings — straight or curved in woods as specified. Paneled rooms; also custom doors, mantels, paneling, circular stairs, cabinetry, and more.	Free Write in No. 678	~		As specified. Window trim	3									
Architectural Components, Inc. 26 N. Leverett Rd., Dept. TB Montague, MA 01351 413-367-9441	Specializes in reproducing historic windows. Offers dozens of profiles and glazing options, from 'Restoration Glass' to Low-E insulated units several counterbalance/weatherstripping systems from which to choose.	Free	~	27	Mahogany, pine, oak, cherry	~	~	~	Any shape				~	~	~
Arctic Supply, Inc. 565 County Rd. T., Dept. TB Hammond, WI 54015 715-796-2292	Kolbe & Kolbe wood windows and doors built to custom (and historic) specs in 20-40 days; special shapes.	Free	~	~	Pine, oak, cherry	~	~	~	Any shape						
Beveled Glass Works 23715 W. Malibu Rd., Ste. 351, Dept. TB Malibu, CA 90265 800-421-0518, 310-456-3201	Makes custom windows, doors, and entryways with beveled glass inserts. Supplies handmade leaded, beveled glass panels for custom applications in both standard (stock) or custom sizes. Also, doors and entryways in oak, mahogany, Douglas fir, and maple.	Free Write in No. 48	v	8	Oak, mahogany, fir, maple	~	~								
Sylvan Brandt 653 Main St., Dept. TB Lititz, PA 17543 717-626-4520	18th-and 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses, grist mills, and barns, including hand-hewn logs, windows, doors, flooring, and paneling.	Free Write in No. 395	~		Antique units										
Caff Co. 370 Vista Park Dr., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15205 412-787-1761	Consulting, design, and fabrication of custom aluminum window frames; smooth galvanized reinforcing bars; projected ventilators & casements suitable for stained and faceted glass.	Free Write in No. 375				~	~	~	Any shape	~		12	~		~
Case Window & Door, Inc. 301 Green St., Dept. TB Schenectady, NY 12305 518-347-0614	High-performance casement, hopper tilt-turn windows, and swing doors. Unlimited hardware options. Monumental windows and doors for high- end residential, commercial, and institutional projects.	Free	~	~	As specified	~	~	~	Any shape						
Cassidy Company, Inc. 103 Davis Dr., Dept. TB Seaford, DE 19973 302-629-7600	Historically accurate custom windows manufactured to modern performance standards for commercial applications; special shapes.	Free	~		Pine, mahogany	~	~	~						~	~
Center Lumber Co. P.O. Box 2242, Dept. TB Paterson, NJ 07509 201-742-8300	Custom windows and other architectural millwork: Doors, windows, moldings, etc. Company has grinding facility to match existing profiles with over 2,000 knives to choose from; can match any profile.	Free Write in No. 680	~		As specified	~	~	~	Any shape						
Chemcrest Corp., Ltd. 485 Watt St., Bldg. 10, Dept. TB Winnipeg, Man. R2L 2A5 204-669-0224	Architectural moldings in structural polyurethane, including windows in many shapes: round, octagon, oval, arched, and half-round. Also: door surrounds, running moldings, brackets, arches, blocks, and columns.	Free Write in No. 834		~	Structural polyurethane	~	~	~							
Cityproof Corp. 10-11 43rd Avenue, Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-786-1600	Custom-manufactures interior window systems for residential and commercial applications. Units eliminate drafts, conserve energy, and seal out 90% of exterior noise. Have been used on many landmark buildings.	Free Write in No. 389							Any shape	~		~		~	
Classic Doors, Mantels, Windows 2100 South Main St., Dept. TB High Point, NC 27263 910-889-3667	Custom mahogany windows and entry doors built to specification. True divided lites, narrow muntin profiles, all glazing options.	Free Write in No. 445	~		Mahogany	~	~	~	Any shape						
Connecticut River Glass & Millwork P.O. Box 938, Dept. TB Charlestown, NH 03603 603-826-5703	Historic restoration and replication of window sashes, retrofitting existing sashes with insulated glass, and supplying window fabricators with narrow sight-line insulated glass for historic jobs; specialty glass options.	Free	~		As specified	~	~	~	Any shape				~	~	
Creative Openings 929-C North State St., Dept. TB Bellingham, WA 98225 206-671-6420	In addition to creating highly ornamental custom screen doors, this specialty shop produces custom wood screens and storm windows. All hardware furnished; wide variety of finishes available.	Free Write in No. 383											~		
Custom Wood Reproductions, Inc. 297 Plainfield St., Dept. TB Springfield, MA 01107	This shop replicates any design or profile; round tops and Gothic arches a specialty; specialty glazing options.	Free	~		Mahogany, pine, or as specified	~	V	~	Any shape				~	~	~

TRADITIONAL BUILDING



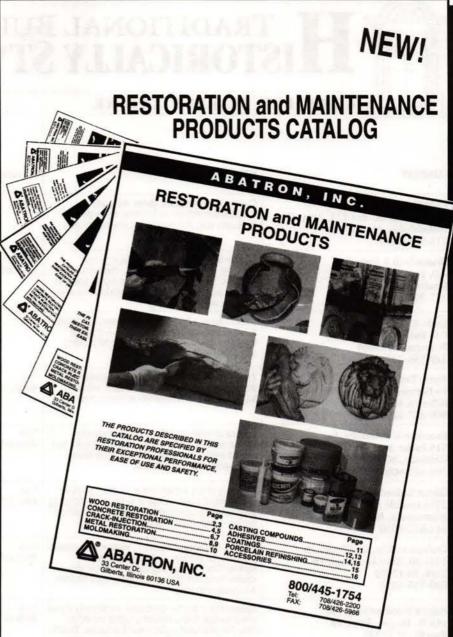




Custom Millwork Mouldings A Specialty Custom Grinding Facilities 1,400 Existing Profiles Doors • Windows • Bar Tops Curved Mouldings Fine Hardwoods

AWI, NHLA 85 Fulton Street, Box 2242 Paterson, New Jersey 07509 (201) 742-8300 • Fax (201) 742-8303

WRITE IN NO. 680



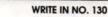
SMART SOLUTIONS TO YOUR TOUGHEST PROBLEMS

Wood Restoration • Moldmaking • Casting Concrete Restoration • Crack Injection Metal Restoration • Structural Bonding Porcelain Refinishing • Coatings • Adhesives

> For Your Free Catalog Call (800) 445-1754 in Illinois (708) 426-2200



NO IS

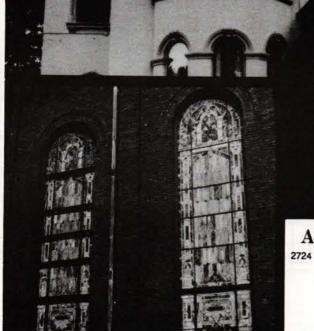


ALLAN A

DRD

H

LOOKING FOR "IN VISIBLE" STORM WINDOWS?



Historic Property Owners Renovation Contractors You will see the energy savings Not the Storm Windows

Match Any Color Match Any Shape Inside or Outside Mounted Inside or Outside Removable Screen and Glass Fixed-Magnetic-Sliding-Lift Out Unlimited Possibilities

ALLIED WINDOW, INC.

2724 W. McMICKEN AVENUE, CINCINNATI, OHIO 45214 (800) 445-5411 (TOLL-FREE) (513) 559-1883 (FAX) "Where custom work is standard"

WRITE IN NO. 69

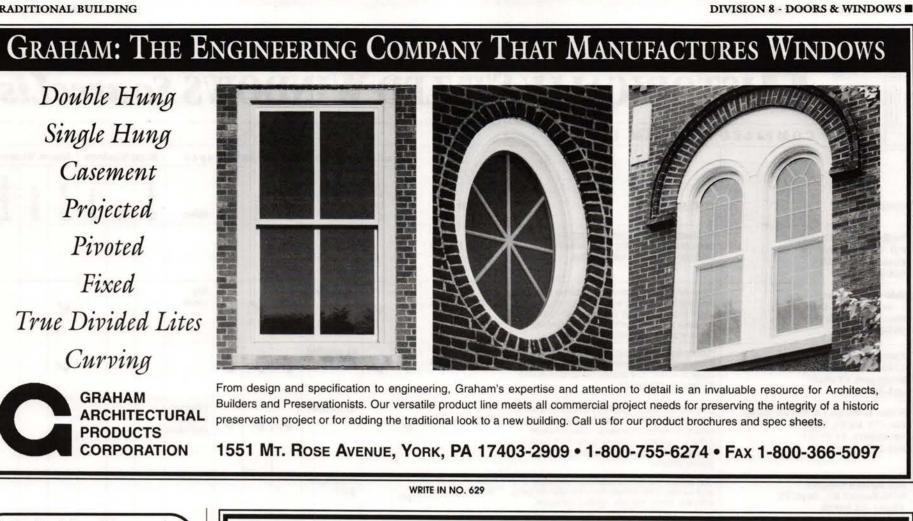


SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994 59

DIVISION 8 - DOORS & WINDOWS

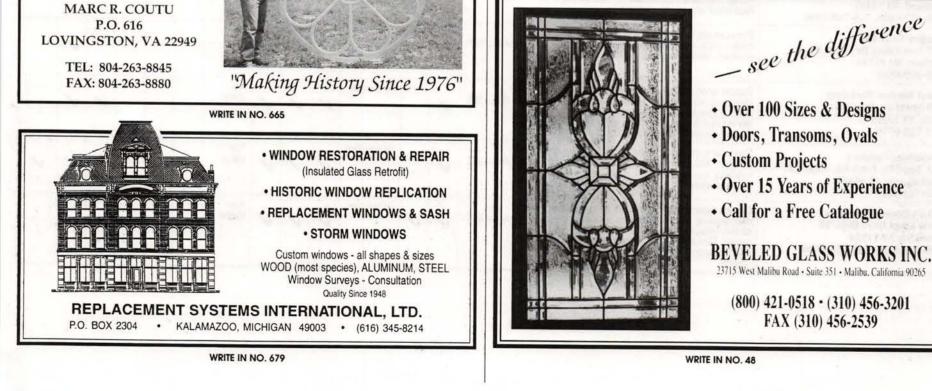
TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CSI# 08600 ISTORICALLY STYLED WINDOWS SourceList and **COMPILED BY CLEM LABINE Storm Windows** Wood Windows **Special Shapes Metal Windows** Top Arch Protective Glazing Aluminum Wood Exterior Round ' Interior Bronze Gothic Circle COMPANY SPECIALTY Wood Clad Literature Steel AII Species Other **CWM Manufacturing Co.** Custom wood windows, doors, millwork; Free Any specialists in historic replications; all hardwoods, especially teak and mahogany; any size project. hardwood 5301 Tacony St., Box 125, Dept. TB V 1 V 2 ~ V Philadelphia, PA 19137 215-537-8010 Custom millwork company producing wood Drums Sash & Door Co. As specified Free Any windows, narrow muntin profiles, clad wood, storm windows, special shapes, window repair, specialty glazing, custom work, historic reproductions, and P.O. Box 207, Dept. TB Write in No. 114 shape V V v v V Drums, PA 18222 717-788-1145 specialty weatherstripping. Manufactures a broad line of windows and doors in Free **Eagle Window & Door** Pine, oak Elliptical a wide variety of shapes and sizes — many in traditional styles — that are suitable for building renovation applications. P.O. Box 1072, Dept. TB Dubuque, IA 52004 ~ V V V V 319-556-2270 Two-part epoxy system used for restoration and repair of wood windows. Rotted sash, sills, and **Epoxy Technology**, Inc. Free Epoxy 14 Fortune Drive, Dept. TB Write in No. 797 repair frames can all be restored to as-new condition. materials Billerica, MA 01821 800-227-2201 Full line of architectural woodwork, including curved casings for concave, convex, elliptical, and arched windows or doors. Also, window heads, **Executive Woodsmiths, Inc.** Free As specified Window Write in No. 932 casing & 215 Foster Ave., Dept. TB V trim Charlotte, NC 28203 door pediments, and pilasters. 704-527-9090 Company offers a spectrum of art glass windows incorporating a wide range of techniques, including glass painting, sandblasting, faceting, and custom design — both traditional and contemporary. Gaytee Stained Glass, Inc. Art glass Free Write in No. 508 inserts 2744 Lyndale Avenue S., Dept. TB 1 V V V V Minneapolis, MN 55408 612-872-4550 Free Write in No. 629 **Graham Architectural Products** Custom-engineered aluminum windows for historic Any preservation projects. Full range of custom options: Contour panning, curved window shapes, double-hung and projected models, color finishes. 1551 Mt. Rose Ave., Dept. TB shape, ~ V V V true York, PA 17403 divided 800-755-6274 All specialty glazing. lites Specializes in custom-produced, traditionally styled Hahn's Woodworking, Inc. Free As specified Any wood garage doors, including radius top doors. Also manufactures custom wood windows. Woods Write in No. 664 shape 646 W. 1st Ave., Dept. TB 1 1 V 1 v 1 V Roselle, NJ 07203 include Honduras mahogany, red oak, cypress, 908-241-8825 cedar, and redwood. High quality architectural millwork to customer Any Free **Humboldt Door & Window Center** specification. Complete line of redwood windows shape 139 Y St., #1, Dept. TB and French doors in any size or design. Residential and commercial installations V v V V Eureka, CA 95501 707-443-5788 Historically styled windows; any size, shape, wood species. Also, stock and custom millwork, Any shape Iannuzzi Millwork, Inc. Free Mahogany, 7207 E. McNichols, Dept. TB pine, oak V v V V ~ v including architectural components, high-end Detroit, MI 48212 furniture, and display pieces. 313-365-4545 Classic custom windows, doors, and entries since 1950. True divided lite, custom sticking, thickness, Johnson Millwork, Inc. Free As specified Elliptical, Write in No. 108 leaded Quarry Hill Rd., Dept. TB v V V and wood species. Circular and elliptical work a sash East Hampton, CT 06424 specialty. 203-267-4693 "Sealair" (non-thermal and thermal) single- or double-hung windows for commercial applications and historic restorations. Various perimeter Free Any Kawneer Company, Inc. 555 Guthridge Ct., Dept. TB Norcross, GA 30092 shape V V v systems, muntins, exterior panning, and interior 404-449-5555 trims. Distributors of 'The Villager Window', an 'invisible Any Free Keep In Touch/Villager Storm Window storm window created for restoration work in Old Sturbridge Village. Features include 1/16 in. aluminum side jambs, sill expander, cast or acrylic enamel coated exterior. Lexan, Low-E, UV-filter, Write in No. 530 shape 30 Lafayette Sq., Ste. 118, Dept. TB Vernon, CT 06066 V V v V . • 800-569-9075 other glazing options. Duplication of historic casing, trim, and window As specified Any shape Free Kolbe & Kolbe Millwork Co. styles using modern glazing options. Residential/Commercial/Institutional applications. 1323 S. 11th Ave., Dept. TB V v . v V v Wausau, WI 54401 715-842-5666 Manufactures historic wood sash, storms and Pine Free Lindsay Sash, Inc. screens. Residential, commercial, and government 1995 Commerce Dr., Dept. TB V v V v V installations North Mankato, MN 56003 507-625-4278 Historically accurate, energy efficient, true-divided lite wood windows and replacement sash; 20 yrs. Lovingston Historic Window Pine. Any Free Write in No. 665 mahogany shape 1 P.O. Box 616. Dept. TB ۲ V V v in business. Residential and commercial; full Lovingston, VA 22949 options on weatherstripping and glazing. 804-263-8845

Magnetite Corporation 8356 Tom Drive, Dept. TB Baton Rouge, LA 70815 504-927-8712	Magnetic interior-mounted storm windows create an insulating air space; special shapes available for both commercial and residential applications.	Free			~	~	~	Any shape			~	
Maurer & Shepherd 122 Naubuc Ave., Dept. TB Glastonbury, CT 06033 203-633-2383	Shop specializes in historic reproduction architectural millwork, especially Early American and classical styles, in pine and mahogany: Windows, doors, entryways, raised paneling.	Free	~	Pine, mahogany	~	~	~	Elliptical		r	~	
Midwest Architectural Wood Products 1051 S. Rolff St., Dept. TB Davenport, IA 52802 319-323-4757	Produces custom windows and doors with a special emphasis on historic restoration projects. AWI premium grade construction is used, with a wide variety of glazing and wood species options.	Free Write in No. 146	~	As specified	~	~	~	Any shape		~	~	
Millwork Specialties 189 Prospect Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11215 718-768-7112	Custom millwork shop specializing in the manufacture of landmark windows, doors, and entryways. Commercial or residential; all wood species; bent, round, or arched tops.	Free Write in No. 305	~	As specified	~	~	~	Any shape	AT.	-	~	
New Found Woodworks 3525 Lawson Blvd., Dept. TB Oceanside, NY 11572 516-536-1200	Custom and historic reproduction wood windows, doors, and moldings. Custom knife profiling on premises. Long and short run custom moldings. Member Architectural Woodwork Institute.	Free Write in No. 304	~	As specified	~	~	~	Any shape		-	~	





LOVINGSTON, VA 22949



TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 8 - DOORS & WINDOWS

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CSI# 08600 STORICALLY STYLED WINDOWS SourceList **COMPILED BY CLEM LABINE** Wood Windows **Special Shapes Metal Windows Storm Windows** Top Arch Wood **Protective** Glazing Aluminum Wood Interior Exterior Bronze Round Gothic Circle Wood COMPANY SPECIALTY Clad Steel Literature I Other Species Architectural salvage company carrying wide range of antique building parts, including old windows and antique window glass. Antique **North Fields Restorations** Free Write in No. 326 P.O. Box 741, Dept. TB Rowley, MA 01969 508-948-2722 Free Write in No. 756 Furniture-grade custom-made windows and doors, As specified **Oslo-America**, Inc. Any including double-hung windows, outswing casements, tilt & swing windows, folding doors and windows, and monumental windows. Residential/ Commercial/ Government installations. shape 2 Vernon Street, Dept. TB V V V V v Framingham, MA 01701 508-875-5514 Patmore Millwork Company Historic and modern windows, doors, and As specified Free entryways made to custom specifications. Full range of woods; true divided insulated units with Write in No. 765 1240 Central Ave., Dept. TB ~ V ~ V V Bridgeport, CT 06607 narrow 1-in. muntin bar. 203-333-2105 Devoted exclusively to design and construction of As specified Elliptical, Walter E. Phelps Co. Woodworking Free accurately detailed wood sash and windows for Write in No. 911 bowed, Box 453, RR #5, Dept. TB ~ V v segmental historic preservation projects. Clients include SPNEA, Landmark Trust, National Park Service, Brattleboro, VT 05301 802-257-4314 Strawberry Banke. All weatherstripping and glazing options. This antique warehouse & auction house has a Free Antique, art **Red Baron's Antiques** wide variety of items from many periods: Art glass windows, doors, mantels, lighting, hardware, furniture, bars & back bars, fine & decorative arts, Write in No. 989 glass 6450 Roswell Rd., Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30328 404-252-3770 and much more Restoration and replication of historic windows in As specified Any **Replacement Systems International** Free all shapes and styles of wood, steel, bronze, and Write in No. 679 shape V P.O. Box 2304, Dept. TB V V V V v V v v aluminum. Custom wood and aluminum windows; Kalamazoo, MI 49003 residential, commercial, and government. Historic window surveys; all weatherstripping and glazing 616-345-8214 options Retrofit existing steel casements with insulating Any **Rohlf's Studio**, Inc. Free glass, or supply new. Restore leaded glass and/or fabricate new leaded glass. Antique lead available. Art glass conservation and fabrication Write in No. 624 shape 783 S. Third Ave., Dept. TB V 1 1 V V V Mount Vernon, NY 10550 800-969-4106, 914-699-4848 nationwide for residential, commercial, institutional, historic, and landmark buildings. Elliptical, Manufactures wood windows to custom size and As specified Free Ruffin & Payne, Inc. detail, as well as doors and other millwork to order. Write in No. 335 bowed, Box 27286, Dept. TB V V v L segmental Historic replications; authentic Colonial Richmond, VA 23261 Williamsburg detail a specialty. 804-329-2691 As specified Seaquay Architectural Millwork Corp. Manufacturer of custom wood windows with true Free divided lites: single pane or insulated glass, round head, arch head, or square head. All weather-P.O. Box 308, Dept. TB Bridgeport, PA 19405 Write in No. 686 V ~ 2 V stripping and glazing options. 215-279-1201 This shop specializes in steel casement window Seekircher Steel Window Repair Free adjustments and repair for residential, commercial, Write in No. 359 630 Saw Mill River Rd., Dept. TB Ardsley, NY 10502 V or historic buildings. Experienced on major landmark projects. 914-693-1920 Elliptical, Shutters, solid wood doors, and custom windows made with mortise-and-tenon joinery; curved tops & muntins are made with laminate bends. Shop As specified Free **Tenebruso** Company bowed, Write in No. 72 2842 Gaston Rd., Dept. TB V s V V segmental Cottage Grove, WI 53527 can work from photos, sketches, descriptions, or 608-839-4518 CAD system drawings. Interior storm windows for historic properties and Free Thermo-Press Corp. (VA) building renovations. Full range of window and 1 V V 5406 Distributor Dr., Dept. TB glazing types, including inside units that attach with Velcro and have an inter-gasket seal. Richmond, VA 23225 804-231-2964 Steel casement, awning, hopper, and doors in 3 series: 2600 Light Intermediate, 1250 Standard Free **Torrance Steel Window Company** Write in No. 833 V 1819 Abalone Avenue, Dept. TB Intermediate, and 1500 Heavy Intermediate. Torrance, CA 90501 310-328-9181 Architectural restoration specialists who restore all Wood Free Traditional Line, Ltd. types of interior architectural woodwork, including window 143 W. 21st St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10011 wood windows. Extensive landmark experience repair 212-627-3555 Accurate profile duplications for historic reproduction. Has just added a new, 7/8-in. muntin true divided-lite window; special shapes. Residential and commercial projects. Pine, oak, Any Free Weather Shield Mfg., Inc. shape cherry ~ 1 One Weather Shield Pl., Dept. TB V v V V V Medford, WI 54451 800-477-6808, 715-748-2100 Produces kits for the creation of custom-sized, Free Window Saver Co. made-on-site, inside-mounting magnetic storm windows. White/bronze paintable frames. Write in No. 687 V 177 East Riding Dr., Dept. TB

Carlisle, MA 01741 508-369-8505												
Wood Window Workshop 839 Broad St., Dept. TB Utica, NY 13501 315-732-6755	Custom wood windows and doors in all shapes, styles, and wood species. Historic replicas to match originals, down to the smallest detail. True divided lites, bronze interlocking weatherstripping; brass hardware; all glazing options.	Free Write in No. 964	~		All species	~	~	~	Any shape	~	~	
Woodstone Company P.O. Box 223, Patch Rd., Dept. TB Westminster, VT 05158 802-722-9217	Specialist in making high-quality traditional wood windows. Also provides other millwork, such as moldings, turnings, casework, doors, etc., in a variety of woods, including exotics.	Free Write in No. 843	~		As specified	~	~	~	Any shape	v	~	~
Zeluck Doors & Windows 5300 Kings Hwy., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11234 800-233-0101, 718-251-8060	Custom duplicating capabilities for any window or door requiring landmark approval; special shapes; all wood species, glazing, and weatherstrip options. Monumental windows and doors for high- end residences, commercial, and institutional projects.	Free Write in No. 692	~	~	As specified	~	~	~	Any shape			



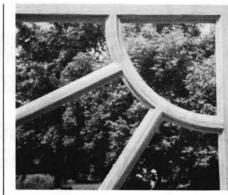
TRADITIONAL BUILDING

TRADITIONAL WINDOW PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 58-62.



Premium-quality custom-made energy-efficient wood windows from OSLO-AMERICA were an important component of this church restoration. Write in No. 756



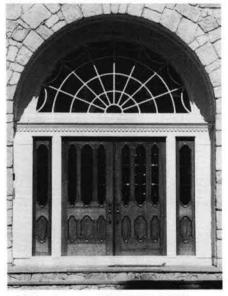
This detail from a custom wood window by TENEBRUSO CO. shows the company's manufacturing virtuosity. *Write in No.* 72



The intricate custom wood windows for this high-end home reminiscent of the English Queen Anne style were fabricated by CUSTOM WOOD REPRODUCTIONS.



For the landmark Alexander Hamilton Custom House (designed by Cass Gilbert) in New York City, GRAHAM ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS CORP. duplicated the historic wood windows in custom-engineered aluminum. *Write in No. 629*

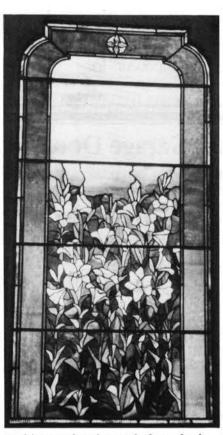


This custom entry by PATMORE MILLWORK features a half-circle transom with true-divided-lite insulated glass. The sidelites feature leaded beveled glass. Write in No. 765

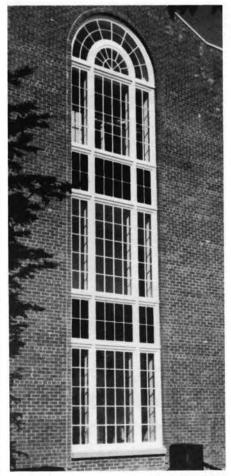




The manufacturing flexibility of ZELUCK DOORS & WINDOWS that enables it to engineer almost any shape window is demonstrated on this custom bow-front true-divided-lite residential window. Write in No. 692



Architectural antique windows, both in art glass and/or with architecturally significant surrounds and trim, are always in stock at RED BARON'S, one of the largest architectural antique and auction houses in the country. Write in No. 989





The Villager Storm Window is an ultra-thin, nearly invisible, exteriormounting storm, distributed by KEEP IN TOUCH. It's been used on many historic installations, including Old Sturbridge Village. Write in No. 530

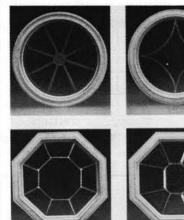


The Orange House, Portsmouth, N.H., is fitted with replacement sash that are precise duplicates of the historic originals. Wood sash for 18th and 19th century residences and museum houses are a specialty of WALTER E. PHELPS WOODWORKING. Write in No. 911





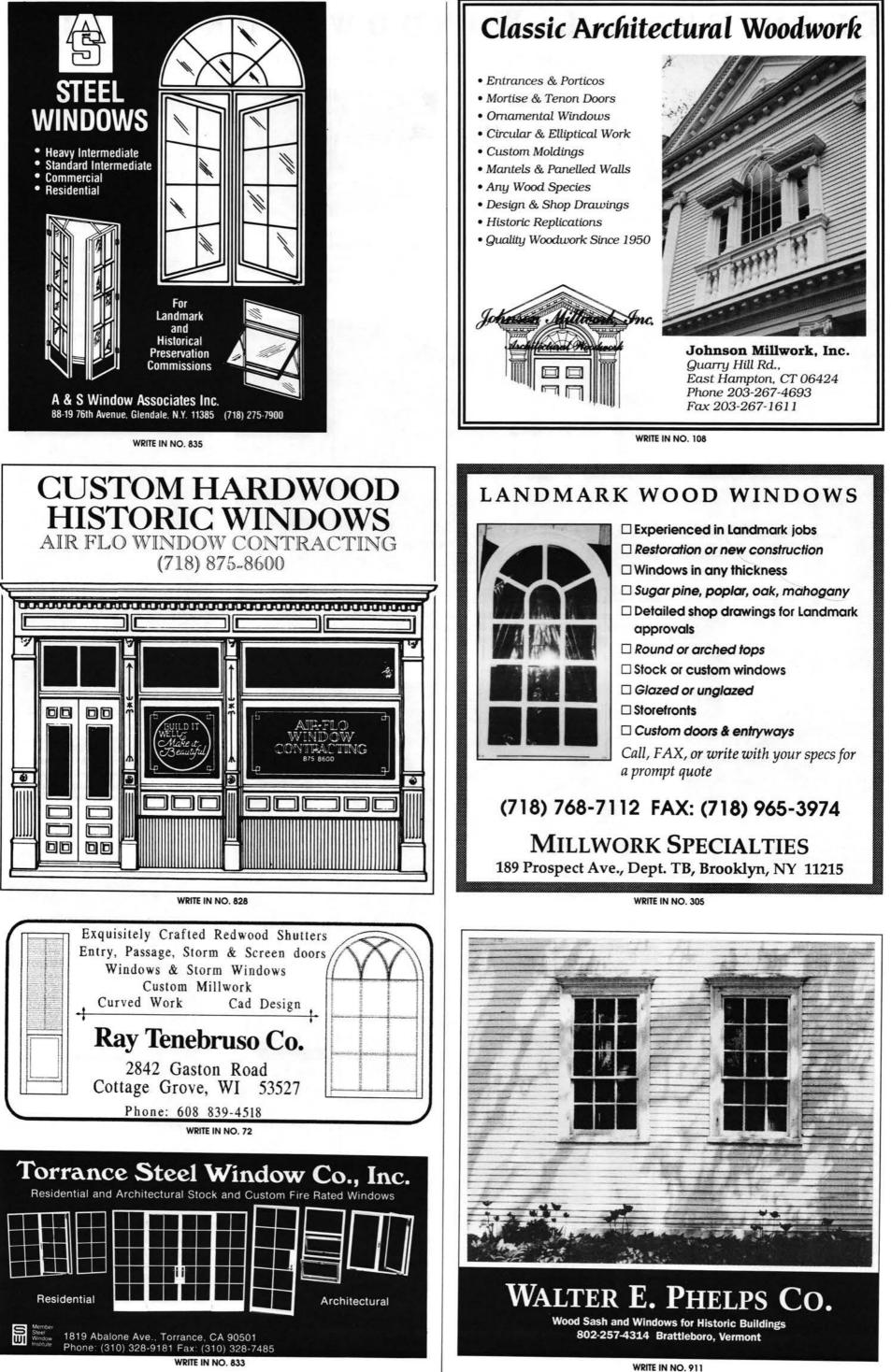
MILLWORK SPECIALTIES has extensive experience custom-producing replacement wood windows for landmark projects, such as this circle-head window for restoration of a Romanesque Revival townhouse. Write in No. 305



The four windows shown above are just a sampling of the specialty ornamental windows produced by CHEMCREST with frames fabricated from structural polyurethane. Write in No. 834 LOVINGSTON HISTORIC WINDOW specializes in historically accurate, energy-efficient, true-divided-lite wood windows for restoration and new construction. Write in No. 665

This monumental 8-ft.-tall oval wood window with true divided lites was custom-fabricated in the shop of JOHNSON MILLWORK. Write in No. 108

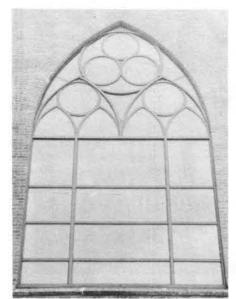
64 SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994



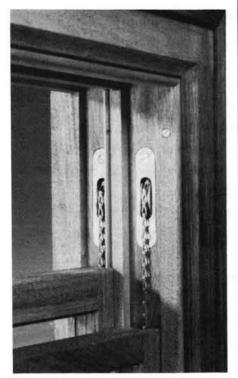
TRADITIONAL BUILDING

TRADITIONAL WINDOW PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 58-62.



CAFF CO. is an expert in custom aluminum frame fabrication, with special extrusions for leaded glass, faceted glass, protective glazing, and single- or double-glazed units. Write in No. 375

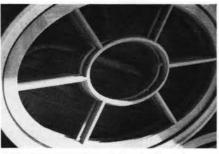


Cast bronze sash pulleys, bronze weatherstripping, copper-dipped sash chain, and stop moldings held with brass screws seated in brass grommets for stop adjustments are typical details in a custom window from WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP. Write in No. 964





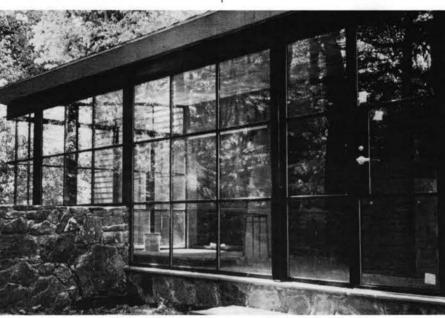
BEVELED GLASS WORKS supplies handmade, leaded, beveled glass doors, windows, and transoms. Write in No. 48



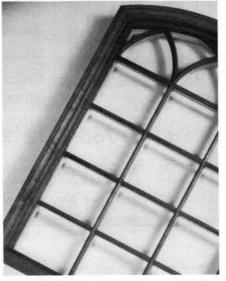
CENTER LUMBER'S know-how in custom-run moldings (they have 1,400 existing profiles on hand) translates nicely into custom window work, like this oval window. Write in No. 680



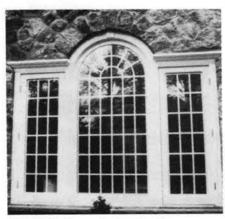
HUMBOLT DOOR & WINDOW manufactures custom windows in redwood and other wood species; French doors a specialty.



The sun space in this new residence uses custom steel windows from A&S WINDOW ASSOCIATES. For landmark projects, the firm can match old steel profiles with various hot-rolled sections. *Write in No. 835*



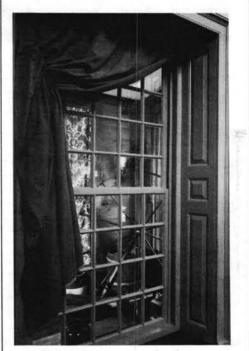
WEATHER SHIELD MFG. produced this true divided-lite Gothic roundtop with insulated glass and 7/8-in. glazing bars.



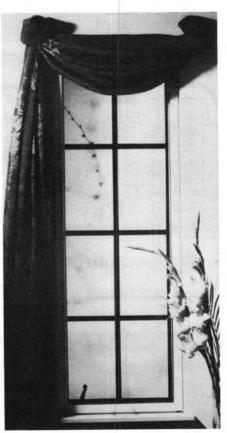


EAGLE WINDOW & DOOR offers traditionally styled windows in both clad wood and all-wood designs.





A 20/20 18th-century meeting house window with Restoration Glass built by ARCHITECTURAL COMPO-NENTS, INC., along with interior storm with insulated glass. ACI also built the raised-panel wainscotting, window seat, and associated millwork.



MIDWEST ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS supplied more than 300 replacement windows with insulated glass for an office tower converted into a luxury apartment building in downtown Omaha, NE. Write in No. 146

This Palladian window typifies the top-of-the-line custom windows that are the basic business of WOOD-STONE COMPANY. Write in No. 843

SEEKIRCHER STEEL WINDOW REPAIR specializes in repair of historic steel windows. Here, John Seekircher works on steelwork at Frank Lloyd Wright's Falling Water. Write in No. 359

A Comfort-Plus storm window with insulating glass was installed on the inside of this steel casement window by ADVANTAGE WINDOW SYSTEMS. Write in No. 79



2744 Lyndale Ave. S. / Minneapolis, MN 55408

WINDOW HARDWARE: **THE THREE CHOICES**

We know about authentic reproductions, and we know about salvage. And we've recently learned about yet another venue for period hardware lurking in an 1878 Cooperstown, N.Y. Victorian: Never-used old hardware.

For this Special Report, we scoured the roster of manufacturers and suppliers of Window Hardware and compiled the Sourcelist on page 68. The companies in our database range from manufacturers of authentic period reproductions, some of whom are also specialists in hard-to-find and obsolete hardware, to salvage/antique shops. (We have not included the salvage sources in this listing because what they offer is often catchas-catch-can; professional hardware buyers are often looking for complete suites.) In our research, we unexpectedly came across a third source for period hardware.

William J. Rigby, Restoration Consultant, started collecting old hardware about 22 years ago, for use in some of his projects. Then he fell into a treasure trove of never-used hardware - surplus inventory from hardware stores and warehouses. Rigby was amazed at the amount of hardware available, and he started amassing an unequalled collection of window, door, shutter, cabinet, and furniture hardware he and his wife, Janet, sort, clean, research, and sell under the name Wm. J. Rigby Co.

Most of the hardware dates from the late 19th century to the 1930's. Manufacturers include P. & F. Corbin, Sargent & Co., Russell & Erwin Mfg., Reading Hardware Corp., and Norwalk Lock Co. The Rigbys have, for example, over 50 varieties of keyhole escutcheons in stock and at least 6 dozen of any one variety. Other specialty items include transom-window hardware (whole sets in different finishes and sizes); sash pivots in any size or style in cast iron or cast bronze (appropriate for churches, schools, and offices); sliding pocket-door track and roller sheaves; sash lifts in wrought brass and bronze, also with different finishes; and full sets of shutter bars — to name a few.

The biggest difference between most reproductions and those Rigby sells is in the finishes. "Old copper," "old brass," "highlighted antique sand finishes," and "dull black," all quite popular around the turn of the century, are a far cry from "polished," "verdigris," and "brush" - finishes more commonly offered today. That's not to say that authentic reproductions may not be made with those finishes; rather, it's hard to find someone to do them, particularly in small orders.

Rigby is well aware that there is not an endless supply of the old stuff. That's why he's archiving one of each variety and style and, perhaps, will one day start re-casting . . . but that extreme measure comes only when his stream runs dry. — JSL

To contact Wm. J. Rigby Co., consult their listing on the Window Hardware SourceList on page 68.



Lever Handles • Ring Handles • Sliding

- ALLIED WINDOW
- ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS

Window Hardware:

- · BALL & BALL
- BOVARD STUDIOS
- CAVETOWN PLANING MILL
- · CENTER LUMBER
- CUSTOM WINDOW CO.
- INDUSTRIAL MILLWORK
- · LMC CORP.
- MIDWEST ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS
- SEEKIRCHER STEEL WINDOW REPAIR
- SIGN OF THE CRAB
- WOODSTONE COMPANY

WRITE IN NO. 508

REPLACEMENT SASH Any size, or layout: circle, oval, gothic, or cottage. Sash or complete window unit. Custom mouldings, doors. Raised panel shutters, millwork to detail. Send sketch, specifications for price.

DRUMS SASH & DOOR CO. INC. PO Box 207 Drums, PA 18222 (717) 788-1145

WRITE IN NO. 114



WRITE IN NO. 760

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994 67

MEMBER

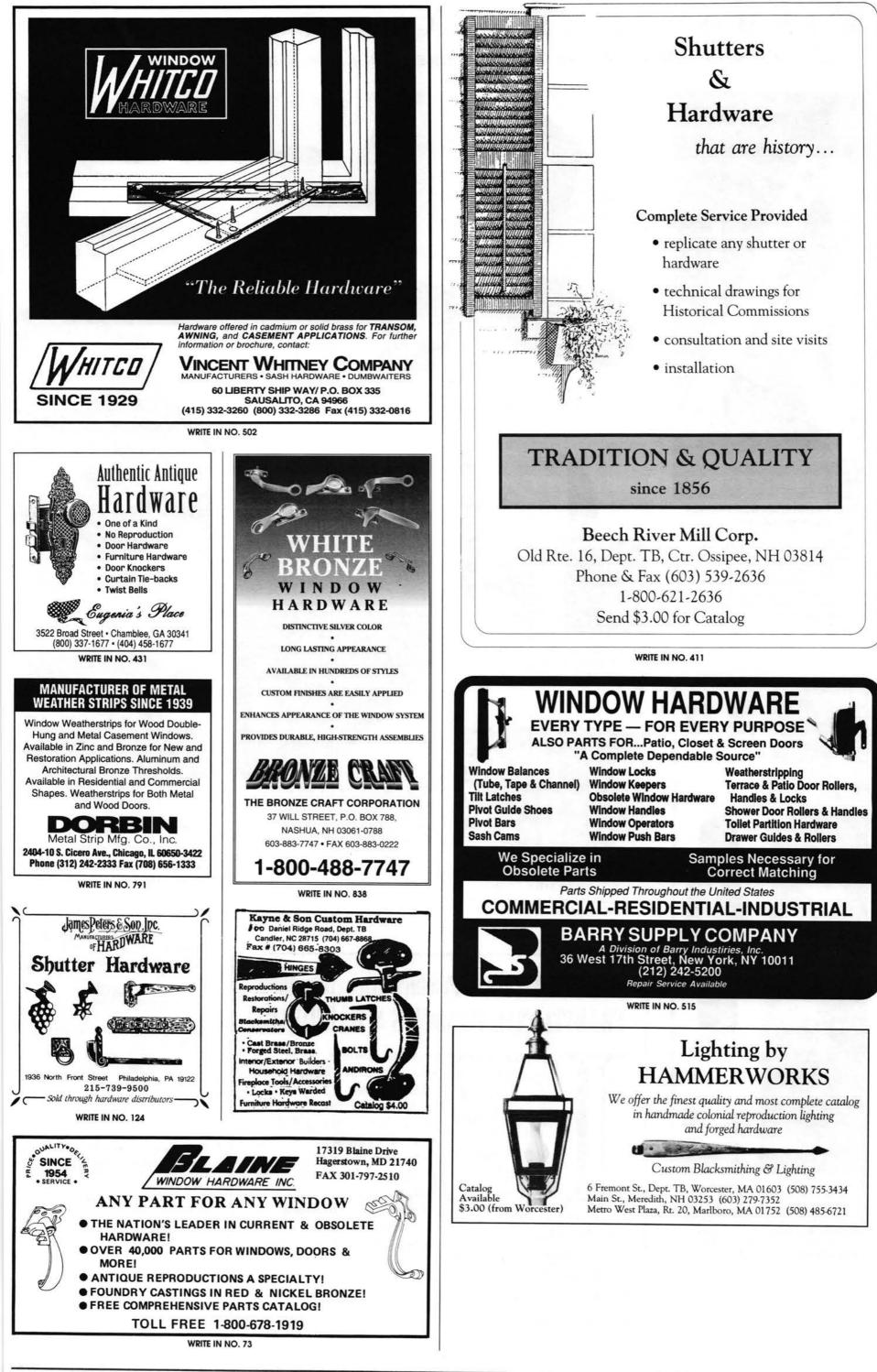
0

CSI# 08760

W TRADITIONAL BUILDING's INDOW HARDWARE SourceList

COMPILED BY JUDITH SIEGEL LIEF

			Type Of Hardware				din				
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Window	Shutter	Awning	Materials	Weather Strip	Stock	Custom	Antique	% Custom
ccurate Metal Weatherstrip Co. 25 South Fulton Ave., Dept. TB Iount Vernon, NY 10550 14-668-6042	This nearly 100-yrold company specializes in window and door weatherstripping in (primarily) zinc and bronze (but can also supply in brass, aluminum, stainless steel, and other metals).	Free Write in No. 104					~				5%
corn Forged Iron .O. Box 31, Dept. TB lansfield, MA 02048 08-339-4500	Manufacturer of a wide range of forged-iron Early American builder's hardware, including hinges, latches, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles, and shutter hardware.	Free Write in No. 169	~	~		Wrought iron		~			2%
rchitectural Iron Co. lox 126, Schoopee Rd., Dept. TB filford, PA 18337 17-296-7722, 800-442-4766	Manufacturers of cast-iron stackable window weights in stock (1-1/2 and 2 lb.) and custom sizes.	Free	~		-	Cast iron		~	r	~	10%
all & Ball 63 W. Lincoln Hwy., Dept. TB xton, PA 19341 10-363-7330	Company manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th, 19th, and 20th century interior and exterior lighting. Also a major supplier of historically accurate builder's hardware from the 18th and 19th centuries.	Free Write in No. 293	~	~		Wrought iron, brass, bronze, cast iron		~	~	~	25%
arry Supply Co. 6 West 17th St., Dept. TB Jew York, NY 10011 12-242-5200	Hard-to-find window hardware: Balances, guides, tilt latches, sash weights, sash pulleys, handles, operators; parts for awnings; some shutter hardware.	Free Write in No. 515	~	~	~	Wrought iron, steel, brass, bronze, stainless, cast iron, zinc		~	~	~	20%
eech River Mill Corp. Jox 236, Old Rte. 16, Dept. TB Jenter Ossipee, NH 03814 03-539-2636	Custom shutters and shutter and blind hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction, in any size or period. Consultation, design, site visit, and installation services.	Free Write in No. 411		~		Steel, stainless, cast iron		~	~		75%
laine Window Hardware, Inc. 7319 Blaine Dr., Dept. TB lagerstown, MD 21740 00-678-1919, 301-797-6500	Manufacturer and distributor of over 40,000 types of hard- to-find contemporary and obsolete window hardware: Casement, jalousie, and awning operators, hinges, window balance systems, and more. Custom antique reproduction available.	Free Write in No. 73	~			Steel, brass, bronze, stainless, nylon, zinc, aluminum		~	~	~	20%
Bronze Craft Corp. P.O. Box 788, Dept. TB Nashua, NH 03061 503-883-7747	This foundry produces architectural hardware for windows and doors, including a new 4-bar friction hinge, which supports commercial-grade projected and casement windows. Also, registers and grilles.	Free Write in No. 838	~			White bronze, brass, bronze, aluminum		~	~		60%
Cirecast 80 7th St., Dept. TB an Francisco, CA 94103 15-863-8319	Custom top-of-the-line reproduction door and window hardware using pattern designs from 1870-1885. Pieces are cast in bronze, brass, and aluminum using the lost-wax method. Also: Custom-cast lighting.	Free	~			Brass, bronze, aluminum		~	~		70%
Dorbin Metal Strip Mfg. Co. 2410 S. Cicero Ave., Dept. TB Sicero, IL 60650 212-242-2333	Manufacturers of door and window weatherstripping in zinc, bronze, and aluminum. Company carries a full line of thresholds and restoration weatherstripping.	Free Write in No. 791					~	~			0%
lardware Plus 01 E. Kingsley Rd., Dept. TB Sarland, TX 75041 14-271-0319	Specialists in creating complete packages of vintage hardware, plumbing, architectural detailing, and accessories for major projects. Hardware meets strict commercial codes and ADA regulations. Custom fabrications available.	Free Write in No. 652	~			Brass		~	~		10%
Kayne & Son Forged Hardware 00 Daniel Ridge Rd., Dept. TB andler, NC 28715 04-667-8868	Hand-forged or cast brass/bronze custom door, gate, and shutter hinges, locks, latches, bolts, dogs, hooks, brackets, sash lock pins, etc. Castings finished black, antiqued, or polished. Repairs, restorations, reproductions.	Send \$4 for catalog	~	~		Wrought steel, steel, brass, bronze		~	~		85%
ighting by Hammerworks Fremont St., Dept. TB Vorcester, MA 01603 08-755-3434	Handmade Colonial reproduction lighting fixtures: Chandeliers, wall sconces, wall lanterns & post lanterns, made in copper, brass, and tin. Also, hand-forged door hardware, shutter hinges and dogs, slide bolts; exact reproductions.	Free		~		Wrought iron			~		100%
laguire Iron Corp. 15 22nd St., Dept. TB tichmond, CA 94801 10-234-7569	Antique reproduction (16th-20th c.) builders' hardware in iron and other metals, locks and accessories. Over 1,000 pieces for door, window, cabinet, and gate hardware; 150 matching locks and latches. Custom capabilities.	Free Write in No. 760	~	~		Wrought iron, steel, brass, bronze, cast iron		~	~	~	20%
filford Replacement Hardware R 1, Box 128, Dept. TB rospect, VA 23960 00-758-6602	Supplies a wide variety of restoration hardware, with an emphasis on window hardware. Unique items can be reproduced using lost-wax casting. Operators, latches, push bars, etc., for casement and single/double-hung windows.	Free	~	~		Bronze, cast iron		~	~		20%
eters & Son, Inc. 936 N. Front St., Dept. TB hiladelphia, PA 19122 15-739-9500	Company carries period-styled hardware for shutters, doors, and gates.	Free Write in No. 124		~		Zinc-plated wrought iron		~	~		20%
Valter E. Phelps Co., Architectural Specialists iox 453, RR #5, Dept. TB irattleboro, VT 05301 02-257-4314	Solid brass and steel sash pulleys in ball bearing and plain-bearing models.	Free flyer Send \$7 for full catalog Write in No. 595	~			Brass, steel		~	~		10%
/m. J. Rigby Co. 3 Elm St., Dept. TB ooperstown, NY 13326 07-547-1900	This company sells never used, original antique hardware for doors, windows (casement hardware, sash lifts, locks, pulleys), shutters, sliders, and cabinets; the stock is ever- changing.	Free Write in No. 841	~	~		Brass, cast iron				~	NA
teptoe & Wife 22 Geary Ave., Dept. TB oronto, Ont. M6H2C7 16-530-4200	Specializes in Victorian-styled cast-iron straight and spiral staircases and railings, shipped knocked down to jobsite. Also, iron and steel telescoping curtain rods; reproduction of traditional styles and finishes.	Free Write in No. 47	~			Wrought & cast iron		~	~		5%
remont Nail Co. .O. Box 111, Dept. TB //areham, MA 02571 08-295-0038	Manufactures decorative-head steel cut nails in 20 different patterns. Restoration nails a specialty. Cut nails can be used in all wood species except cedar. Also, Colonial hardware for windows and doors.	Free Write in No. 657	~			Wrought iron		~	~		5%
Whitco/Vincent Whitney Co. 60 Liberty Ship Way, Dept. TB ausalito, CA 94966 15-332-3260	Manufacturers of hardware for wood sash windows; clere- story operators for awning and casement windows in hand- operated models. Also, clerestory poles and brass sash fasteners.	Free Write in No. 502	~		~	Brass, cadmium		~	~		80%



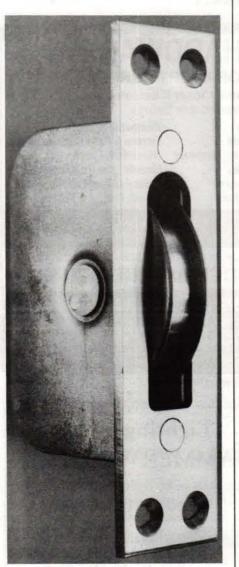
■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

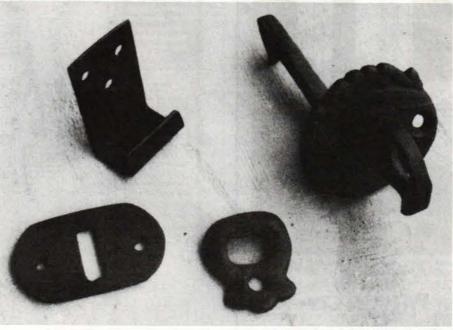
WINDOW HARDWARE PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 68.

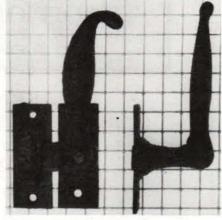


A 4-bar friction hinge from BRONZE CRAFT supports projected vents from 10-1/2 to 79 in. H. and weights from 82-220 lbs. It also supports casement vents 10-1/2 to 33 in. and weights from 84-103 lbs. Other features: Stainless steel slide mechanism, concealed nylon wear strip, and a built-in, nonremovable variable stop to comply with child safety guidelines. Write in No. 838

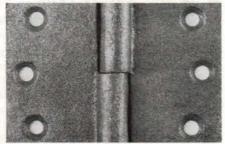




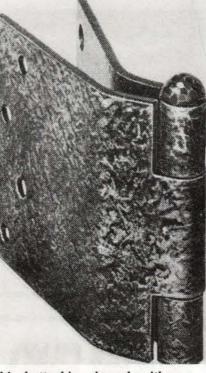
Styled in the Victorian tradition, this reproduction cast-brass window shutter latch set has an antique black finish. S. KAYNE BLACKSMITH



This casement fastener, shown above straight on and in profile, is from MAGUIRE IRON CORP. Write in No. 760



This cast-iron shutter hinge is part of a family of hardware manufactured by BEECH RIVER MILL CORP. to accommodate their large selection of traditional shutters. Write in No. 411



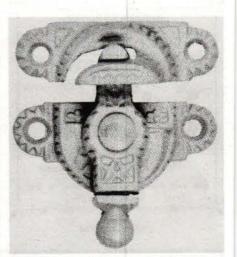
This shutter hinge is made with a curved offset so the shutter clears the window. This one is reversible and measures 3 in. x 5 in. ACORN FORGED IRON Write in No. 169



Iron and steel telescopic curtain rods are based on traditional styles and finish. STEPTOE & WIFE Write in No. 47



This decorative sash lock is from HARDWARE PLUS. Write in No. 652



WALTER E. PHELPS COMPANY offers this solid-brass and steel sash pulley in both plain and ball-bearing models for use in historic preservation installations, high-end residential projects, and government and public buildings. Write in No. 595

qualified to receive the 1994 TRADI-TIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of **Traditional Windows &** Window Hardware:

• f your office • Allied Window Architectural Components • Ball & Ball Boyard Studios Cavetown Planing Mill • Center Lumber • Custom Window Co. Industrial Millwork • LMC Corp. Midwest Architectural **Wood Products** Seekircher Steel Window

Instant Access to Product Literature for

TRADITIONAL WINDOWS & HARDWARE

Repair

- Sign Of The Crab
- Woodstone Company

One of BALL & BALL's many styles of window hardware, this Victorian cast-iron sash lock (#V150-225) measures 2-1/2 in. W. and requires a 7/8 in. width on the upper sash for mounting. Write in No. 293

70 SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 8 - DOORS & WINDOWS



TRADITIONAL BUILDING

SPECIALTY GLASS

special report

Uncommon Glass — Hardly a Thing of the Past

The following *SourceList* (page 74) on Specialty Glass and Glazing is an important supplement to our section on Historic Windows. We have endeavored to supply our readers with a range of manufacturers, contractors, and studios geared to the particular needs of professionals involved in window restoration.

You'll find sources for everything from hand-blown "antique" glass to a design fabricator specializing in photo-mechanical sandblasting. We are also pleased to be able to offer sources for curved or "slumped" glass, which is getting harder and harder to find and, unfortunately, afford. California Glass Bending Corp. (see *SourceList* for contact information) is a major source for the

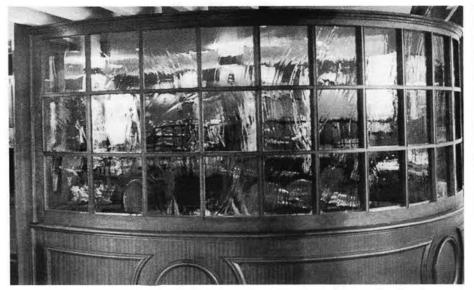
bent glass used in everything from display cabinets to the 1/4 in. bronze reflective glass on an undulating curtain wall. The company has thousands of steel molds which it uses to make work in all radii. All work is custom and takes three to four weeks. While bent glass is at least four times as expensive as flat glass, there's simply no suitable alternative for replacing a broken pane in a curved double-hung sash on a Victorian turret. Bent glass also offers myriad design possibilities that are often not considered in this day and age of mass produced float glass, including applications that require laminated safety glass and insulated glass. — SG

SPECIALTY GLASS & GLAZING PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 74.



WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP produced these custom mahogany French casements with true divided lites and single pane restoration glass. They feature 7/8 in. muntins, solid-brass hardware, and bronze interlocking weatherstripping. Write in No. 964



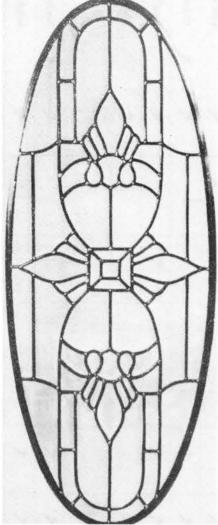


The lites in this curved room divider are made of "Antique Curious," a deeply incised patterned glass. Each piece is individually handmade and has an irregular non-repeating pattern. Available from HOLLANDER GLASS CENTRAL.

"Restoration Glass," from BENDHEIM GLASS CO., has the surface imperfections of handmade glass — making it a popular choice for windows in 18th- and 19th-century buildings. *Write in No.* 241

SPECIALTY GLASS ヴ GLAZING PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 74.

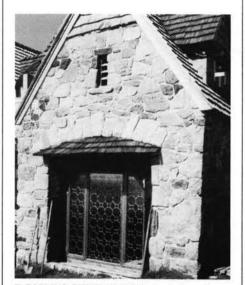


"Monico," by BEVELED GLASS WORKS, is a 3/4 in. glue chip bevel glass door accent. Write in No. 48

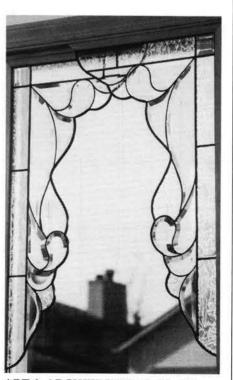




Handmade, bent-glass revolving door enclosure by CALIFORNIA GLASS BENDING. Write in No. 869



ROHLF'S STUDIOS fabricated and installed over 60 custom, leaded-glass insulated windows, using clear and antique glass for this residence in Montauk, Long Island, NY. Write in No. 624





R E F L E C T I O N • S T U D I O S

RESIDENTIAL & COMMERCIAL STAINED GLASS ART & RESTORATION 1418 62ND ST. EMERYVILLE, CA (510) 652-4884

GARDEN COURTROOM, SHERATON PALACE HOTEL, SAN FRANCISCO

WRITE IN NO. 793

LEHMAN GLASS STUDIOS

Andreas Lehmann

produces custom designed glasswork for interiors and architecture. Born and trained in Germany, he uses a technique called "cutglass" which is commonly known as cut crystal.

Mr. Lehmann also is an expert in reproducing Victorian wheel-cut designs.





Brilliant wheel-cut door panel by ANDREAS LEHMANN STUDIOS. Write in No. 473

> ART & ARCHITECTURAL GLASS produces removable stained/beveled glass decorative features called "Window Corners." Write in No. 888



The brilliance in cutglass is achieved when light travels through the polished cuts and creates prismatic and optical effects.

FREE ESTIMATES AND BROCHURE ON REQUEST.

1793 12TH STREET OAKLAND, CA 94607 PHONE & FAX: 510-465-7158

WRITE IN NO. 473

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

STRADITIONAL BUILDING'S SPECIALTY GLASS & GLAZING SourceList

COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE

				<u> </u>	Y		3	0	F		LA	5	1.000		SERV	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Hand Blown	Bull's Eye	Prismatic	Pressed Patterned	Carrara	Low-E	Curved	Glue Chip	Etched	Beveled	Wheel Cut	Other	Fabrication	Installation
lter Design, Inc. Pumpkin Pine Rd., Dept. TB Natick, MA 01760 508-653-7399	Custom sandblasted and carved glass and mirrors for restoration or new construction. Safety glass and insulated units available.	Free									~				~	
rt & Architectural Glass 130 S.W. Coral St., Dept. TB ortland, OR 97223 03-245-3320	Designers and fabricators of custom art glass installations, including entryways, skylights, cabinet doors, and screen and room dividers. Also, creators of "Window Corners" — removable art glass panels.	Free Write in No. 888	~	~		~		~	~	~	~	~	~	Fused, stained & leaded	~	~
endheim Glass Co. 1 Willett St., Dept. TB assaic, NJ 07055 00-221-7379, 201-471-1733	Offers a mouth-blown glass resembling glasses made before the advent of modern window glass. Slight distortions, occasional pits and imperfections make it ideal for restoration work. Available in 3 varieties: Light, full, and UV.	Free Write in No. 241	~	~		~			~	2						
eveled Glass Works, Inc. 3715 W. Malibu Rd., Ste. 351, Dept. TB Ialibu, CA 90265 00-421-0518, 310-456-3201	Supplies handmade leaded, beveled glass for doors, windows, room dividers in both standard (stock) or custom sizes. Also, doors and entryways in oak, mahogany, Douglas fir, and maple.	Free Write in No. 48								~		~				
Blenko Glass Co. P.O. Box 67, Dept. TB Milton, WV 25541 304-743-9081	This 101-year-old company produces "antique" hand-blown window glass with waves, seeds, or cords; hand-spun rondels and bull's eyes; vault lights, Dalles de Verre, and small run castings to 5 in. thickness.	Free Write in No. 787	~	~												
California Glass Bending 320 East B St., Dept. TB Wilmington, CA 90744 300-223-6594, 310-549-5255	Company fabricates traditional bent glass in almost any shape for windows, as well as curio cabinets, cases, and the like.	Free Write in No. 869							~						~	
Elmont Glass Co., Inc. 2145 Jericho Turnpike, Dept. TB New Hyde Park, NY 11040 516-248-8860	All phases of glass, glazing, mirrors, plastics, and architectural metals. Specialty glass of every description. Applications include entrances, canopies, soffits, railings, and glass ceilings.	Free						~			~	~			~	~
Great Panes Glassworks 2861 Walnut St., Dept. TB Denver, CO 80205 303-294-0927, 800-338-5408	Specializes in photo-mechanical decorative sandblasting on glass (booth dividers, doors, atriums, and sidelights) mirrors, tile, and stone. From simple designs to ornate and complex sculpting, frosting, and shading.	Free Write in No. 918						~	~	~	~	~	~	Deep sculpted, frosted, gilding, painting	~	v
Hollander Glass Central, Inc. 1505 Centre Cir., Dept. TB Downer's Grove, IL 60515 800-323-4293, 708-629-7221	Wholesale distributor of an exceptionally large array of specialty glass, including antique, colored (over 2,000 shades), and textured/patterned in clear and translucent, blown, and stained varieties.	Free	~	~	~	~	~	~		~						
Lyn Howe Architectural Glass 5753 Landregan St., Dept. TB Emeryville, CA 94608 510-601-0107	Full-service studio specializing in leaded, stained glass and etched glass for architectural decoration, including windows, doors, room dividers, and skylights.	Free									1	~		Stained and leaded designs	~	
Lehmann Studios 1793 12th St., Dept. TB Oakland, CA 94607 510-465-7158	Custom wheel-cut art glass for residential and commercial interiors.	Free Write in No. 473											~		~	
Manufacturers Glass, Ltd. 650 Reed St., Dept. TB Santa Clara, CA 95050 408-748-1806	An art glass studio offering a full line of custom cabinet, door, and entry glass. Offers unique decorative methods such as back-lit mirror work and edge-lit etched or carved.	Free	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	Stained works with lead, copper, brass, or zinc came	~	•
Reflection Studios 1418 62nd St., Dept. TB Emeryville, CA 94608 510-652-4884	Studio produces exceptional stained glass reproductions, original work, and museum- quality restoration. It is a licensed glazing contractor with numerous references for large-scale commercial, state, and Federal projects.	Free Write in No. 793							~		~	~	~	Stained & leaded, painted, condition reports	2	r
Rohlf's Studio, Inc. 783 S. Third Ave., Dept. TB Mount Vernon, NY 10550 800-969-4106, 914-699-4848	In business for over 70 years, this studio produces and conserves stained, leaded, and specialty glass windows nationwide. Steel casement and insulated leaded glass; also, antique lead available.	Free Write in No. 624	~							~	~	~		Stained & leaded	~	v
Victor Rothman Stained Glass 1468 Midland Ave., #5A, Dept. TB Bronxville, NY 10708 914-776-1617	Specializes in museum-quality restoration of art glass, especially works by LaFarge, Tiffany, and Wright. Also offers original designs as well as protective glazing and consultation.	Free	~	r	~				~	~	~	~		Stained & leaded, kiln painted, condition reports	~	v
Rudy Art Glass Studio 15 E. Philadelphia St., Dept. TB York, PA 17401 717-843-3345	Specialists in fabricating decorative art glass that meets safety codes. Samples available to architects and designers. Products include art glass shelves, dividers, lighting fixtures, and entryways.	Free	~	~	r	~				r	r	~		Laminated glass	~	
Venturella Studio 32 Union Sq. East, Ste. 1110, Dept. TB New York, NY 10003 212-228-4252	Restoration and conservation of museum col- lections, including Medieval windows, and works by Tiffany, LaFarge, and Wright. Consults on all aspects of conservation; de- sign and fabrication of new works.	- Free	~	~	~	~				v		~		Stained & leaded	~	•
Wood Window Workshop 839 Broad St., Dept. TB Utica, NY 13501 315-732-6755	Custom-built wood doors and windows in all shapes, styles, and wood species. Historic reproductions using restoration glass in a variety of distortions; true divided lites in any pattern or profile.	Free Write in No. 964	~					~	~			~				



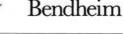


Why are more and more architects specifying Restoration Glass" from S. A. Bendheim for their restoration projects? Because of its *imperfections*.

method. Yet this glass easily meets today's tougher building codes. And it's available in two levels of distortion.

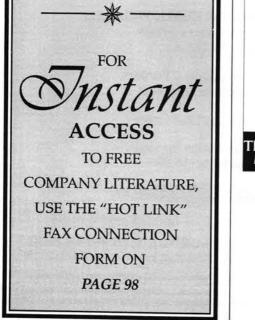
Once you've seen the difference Restoration Glass makes, no historical restoration will look authentic without it.

For more information on Restoration Glass and its Ŷ use in commercial and residential projects around the country, call toll-free 800-221-7379. In New Jersey,







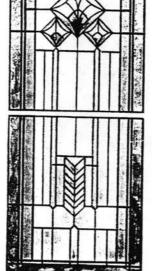


PAGE 97



bull's-eye pane

crown rondels,



BENT GLASS HOTLINE 800/223-6594

We invite your call on any phase of designing with bent glass. Use our hot line for answers to your questions. Also to order brochures and other aids for architects and specifiers.

Over 50 years of experience in the art of glass bending"



320 East B Street Wilmington, California 90744 310/549-5255 FAX: 310/549-5398

WRITE IN NO. 869

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

WALL & CEILING DECORATION

Decorating Walls & Ceilings

BY SHARON GARBE

Late Victorian artisans and manufacturers engaged in combat against the visual tedium of domestic environments by producing complex wall and ceiling treatments: Dados, borders, fields, friezes, and panels; paint schemes; stencilling and other decorative paint techniques; tapestries, embossed metal, Lincrusta and Anaglypta; and ornament made out of plaster, compo, papier mache, wood, and metal. Stylistically, the Victorians drew inspiration from across the history of human decorative production, borrowing principles and motifs from Egypt, Persia, Turkey, Japan, China, etc., as well as past eras closer to home: Celtic, Medieval, Elizabethan, etc.

While interior decoration had been a preoccupation of the wealthy, the industrial revolution made the decoration of houses affordable for a great many more people. Along with machine-made ornaments and machine-printed papers, paint technology was also advancing. For the first time, ready-mixed paints were available and offered an ease and diversity of choice.

The Present-Day Subculture of Historic Specialty Paints

Prior to the manufacture of ready-mixed paints in the 1870's, oil- and water-based paints such as casein and distemper were generally mixed on site. Making and using oil paints was expensive; plaster walls had to be smooth finished and completely dried for a year.

Water-based paints, on the other hand, could be used over new and more cheaply made walls; they also required fewer coats. Water-based paints that use various mediums have been in use for thousands of years. The term distemper refers to a material in which pigment and water is bound with a glue derived from either animal hide or fish. Casein paints contain milk protein used as a binder for pigment and water. Both are long lasting, as evidenced by their use in prehistoric cave paintings and objects found in Tutankhamen's tomb. Casein, which also contains lime for durability, was widely used in America both for furniture and interior walls. The palette is generally earth tones and the finish is a flat matte.

Today, casein paint is still made from scratch by decorative painters and others adept at following recipes. For those of us who aren't, it is available commercially from The Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co., Inc. Charles Thibeau, its president, became interested in casein years ago while trying to find authentic finishes for the reproduction furniture he was making. Unable to find any commercially made milk paint, he began studying old formulas and recipes. Six months and 142 experiments later, he wrote "Eureka!" across his log book and went into production. His company is the only manufacturer of milk paint in the U.S. Besides appealing to antique restorers and preservationists, his products have been embraced by the Healthy House Movement because they are non-toxic. The historic preservation movement has raised the consciousness of the larger paint manufacturers, many of whom now offer paint charts that approximate historic colors. Then there are the companies that go a few steps further and offer authentic formulas. Historic Paints, Ltd., is a new entry into the field, but one with an impressive background. Founded by Matthew Mosca and Chris Ohrstrom, it offers a full line of restoration paints focused on the years from 1620-1860. The paints replicate the colors and particular textures of the pure linseed oil and pigment paints of those periods. Substitutes for toxic substances like arsenic and lead are used. The company is also currently developing a line of casein paints.

Two other companies that stand out from the crowd of commercially produced paint products are Stulb's Old Village Paint and Fine Paints of Europe. Stulb offers a line of high-quality oil-based paints that reproduce historic American colors for indoor and outdoor application. The company's "Buttermilk" paint colors are not casein, but reproduce traditional Colonial milk paint colors.

Fine Paints of Europe imports HASCO paints and finishes from Holland. The HASCO product line includes a rich palette of oil-based enamels in various finishes, and oil-based house paints specifically formulated to protect wood while remaining elastic over a long period of time. The high-quality ingredients used produce a long lasting, durable surface. Compared to latex and alkyd paints, which are less expensive to buy but do not last as long, the annualized cost of using HASCO is a better bargain.

Contact information for these and 40 other companies that offer wall and ceiling decoration products can be found on the *SourceList* on pp. 78-82.

Preservation Briefs 34: Applied Decoration for Historic Interiors - Preserving Composition Ornament

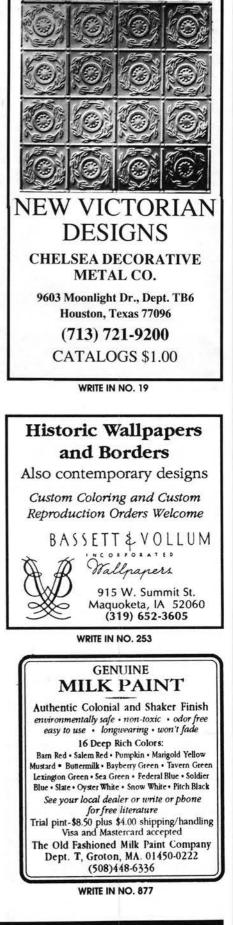
In this wonderful brief about composition ornament, Jonathan Thornton and William Adair make mention of the secrecy that sometimes surrounds "Compo," or as it is also sometimes referred to, plaster, French stucco, and Swedish putty. This 16-page document is a must for anyone whose dimensional ornamentation (whether on walls, ceilings, furniture, frames, or various millwork) is in need of repair. It offers guidance for distinguishing between compo, plaster, stucco, and papier mache; it explains the fabrication process - from the making of originals for casting and the various materials used for molds to the best methods for restoring and refinishing compo (e.g., "Do not use caustic strippers; they dissolve compo."). There's also a brief but informative historical account of the material and designers and cultures that used and appreciated it. Order this brief by its stock number, 024-005-01137-4, and send check or money order for \$1.50 to: Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

BRING BACK THE

LOOK OF THE 1890's IN THE 1990's

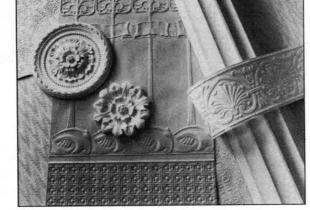
special report



CROWN CORPORATION, NA







ANAGLYPTA® & LINCRUSTA® ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION

Mile Hi Crown, Inc. d/b/a CROWN CORPORATION, NA 1801 Wynkoop Street, Suite 235, Denver, CO 80202 800-422-2099 • 303-292-1313 Authentic Reproductions of Historic Wallpapers Designed byAmerican Artists Made in the U.S.A.

> Screenprinted Wallpapers, Borders, Ceiling Treatments & Friezes

Available Direct by Mail Order

Design & Consultation Services Color Brochure: \$5.00

NOW ON VIDEOTAPE!

Brillion Collection Volume I - 1 hour video: \$24.95 RESTORATION PROFESSIONALS OF THE VICTORIAN PAST

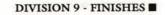
845 East Glenbrook Road, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53217 (414) 352-6971 Fax (414) 352-7290

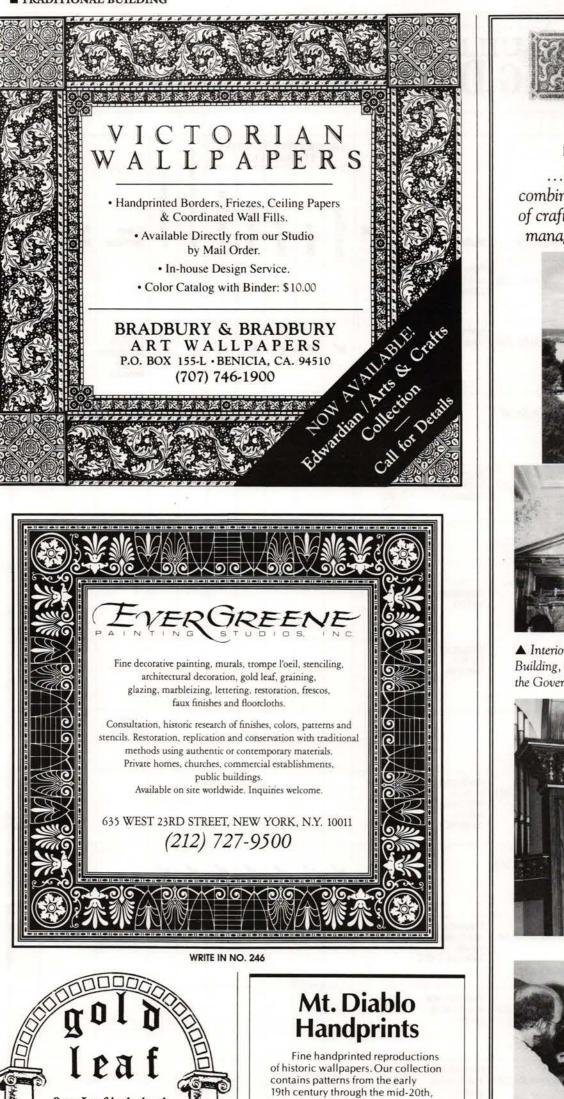
FOR ORDERS/INFORMATION 1-800-783-3829 VISA/MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

WRITE IN NO. 525

WRITE IN NO. 506

76 ■ SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994





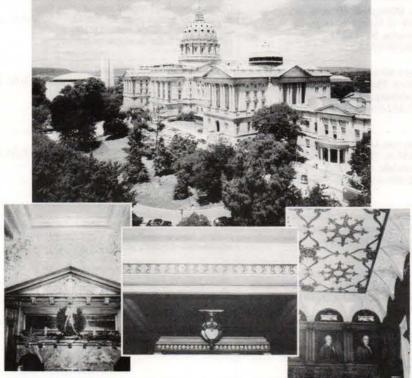
and Arts and Crafts papers. If you are thinking about reproducing an existing design, or if you would like information about the

featuring Victorian, Anglo-Japanese,

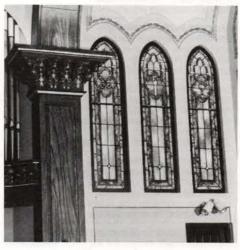


1116 N. Third St., Harrisburg, PA 17102 Phone (717) 232-9592 Fax (717) 234-0311

... by offering analytical investigation and research, combined with artistic interpretation by a highly skilled pool of craftsmen and artists brought together with sound project management and finalized with complete documentation.



▲ Interior details of the Pennsylvania State Capitol Building, including the Lt. Governor's Reception Office, Public Corridors, and the Governor's Private Office



Reproduction of: ornamental plaster architectural woodwork decorative paint finishes faux finishes historic furnishings metal light fixtures and appointments historic window treatments historic carpets

◄ Interior details of Bethany Lutheran Church, Altoona, Pa. Architectural niches are painted to appear as stained glass windows with pilasters and beams receiving faux wood treatments

Conservation & Restoration of: original artwork ornamental plaster painted surfaces interior wood finishes interior marble surfaces historic furniture metal light fixtures and appointments leaded glass windows

 Analytical Investigation - To determine and photo document the original and subsequent decorations and finishes including clarification of techniques employed and



Sepp Leaf is the lead-

ing supplier of gold

leaf and gilding





materials used

Restoration of a Victorian Residence for a private client -Dining Room

Our philosophy is to view conservation and restoration as a technical and aesthetic challenge - the union of artistry and craftsmanship. We welcome contracts of all sizes, from individual works of art to entire building interiors.

PLEASE CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR FULL CAPABILITIES BROCHURE.



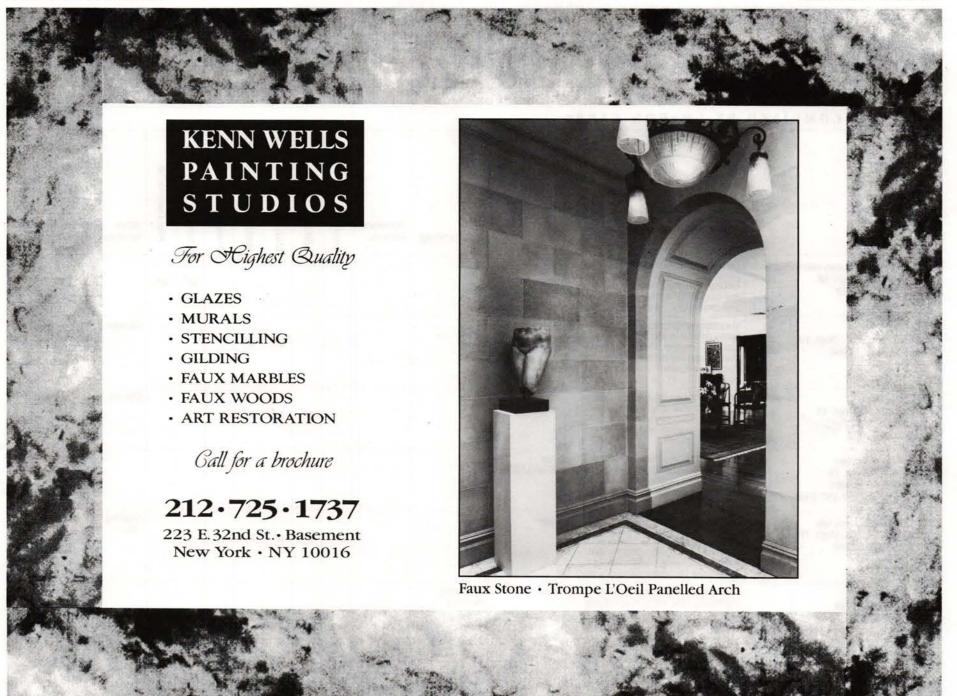
WRITE IN NO. 836

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

W TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CSI# 09900 ALL & CEILING DECORATION SourceList

COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE

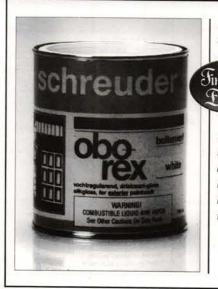
					DEC		HNIQ	PAINT UES	nito	alysis	2			
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Wallcoverings	Historical Periods	Stencilling	Gilding	Glazing	Marbleizing	Trompe L'Oeil	Historical Paint Analysis	Paint Conservation	Other Services	Paints & Materials	
A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. 2149-51 Utica Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11234 718-258-8333	Company carries 25 original designs of tin panels for ceilings and walls, and 13 cornice styles. Finishes: Painted or pre- painted white, brass- or copper-plated, and chrome.	Free Write in No. 892	Pressed-metal wall & ceiling panels	Victorian, T-of-C				~						
Albert Michaels Conservation, Inc. 1116 N. Third St., Dept. TB Harrisburg, PA 17102 717-232-9592	Comprehensive conservation and restoration capabilities: Analytical investigation, conservation, and restoration by skilled artisans, reproductions of elements, site management, and project documentation.	Free Write in No. 836	Embossed wall coverings		~	~	~	~	~	~	~	Murals, furniture restoration, design services		
American Academy of Dec. Finishes 14255 N. 79th St. #10, Dept. TB Scottsdale, AZ 85260 502-991-8560, 800-336-6011	An educational organization that offers thorough and advanced techniques for wall finishes and duplication of Old World effects. Environmentally safe water-based mediums are used. AADF also sponsors restoration trips to Europe.	Free Write in No. 49				~	~	~	~				Water- based painting materials	
Bassett & Vollum Wallpapers 915 W. Summit St., Dept. TB Maquoketa, IA 52060 319-652-3605	This company manufactures historic and current hand-printed wallpapers and borders; custom coloring; also reproduction of historic papers.	Free Write in No. 253	Wallpapers & borders, custom duplication	Victorian, Arts & Crafts, T-of-C										
Douglas Bouman Associates 8485 Sacramento Dr., Ste. H, Dept. TB San Luis Obispo, CA 93401 805-541-6281	The firm has executed many decorative interior projects around the world. It offers diverse artistic approaches to architectural painting, as well as screens and furniture. Restoration services.	Free Write in No. 125			~	~	~	~	~		~	Murals		
Boussac of France, Inc. 979 3rd Ave., Dept. TB New York, NY 10022 212-421-0534	Offers classic French fabrics, wall coverings, and borders.	Free	Wallpapers & borders	European Classical										
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers P.O. Box 155, Dept. TB Benicia, CA 94510 707-746-1900	Coordinated hand-printed wallpapers, borders, and ceiling ornaments in historic styles (1860-1918): Victorian Collection and Edwardian/Arts & Crafts Collection. In-house design service available. Authentic colorways and adaptations.	Catalog \$10	Wallpapers, borders, roomsets	Victorian, Arts & Crafts										
Michael Brandow Decorative Painting 182 W. 4th St., #11, Dept. TB New York, NY 10014 212-675-5147	Decorative painter offering highly accurate recreations of stone, wood, and other surfaces. Works in all styles and all techniques. Has experience in doing large-scale work for churches.	Free			~	~	~	~	~			Glass painting		
I.R. Burrows & Co. P.O. Box 522, Dept. TB Rockland, MA 02370 517-982-1812	Company offers William Morris, Axminster and Wilton carpet designs. Also, reproduction English Victorian wallpapers, friezes, ceiling papers, and printed fabric designs by Candace Wheeler; design consultation services.	Free Write in No. 693	Wallpapers, borders, roomsets, custom duplication	Victorian										
John Canning & Co. P.O. Box 822, Dept. TB Southington, CT 06489 203-621-2188	The scope of services the company provides includes field research, paint analysis, consultation, assessment, documentation of original interior decoration, and the creation of new designs suitable for period interiors.	Free Write in No. 510			~	~	~	~	~	~	~			
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. 9603 Moonlight Dr., Dept. TB Houston, TX 77096 713-721-9200	Pressed-tin panels for ceilings and walls. Decorative sheets come in 2 X 4 ft. sections; cornices in 4 ft. lengths. Styles range from Victorian to Art Deco, with a variety of repeat patterns. Shipped anywhere.	Free Write in No. 19	Pressed-metal wall & ceiling panels, Victorian, T-of-C											
Chicago Metallic 4849 S. Austin Ave., Dept. TB Chicago, II. 60638 708-563-4600	Suspended ceiling systems and decorative ceiling products. 10 styles of lay-in or nail-up panels, uncoated for on- site finishing. Prepainted panels, perforations, special hole cutting, and other services are available.	Free Write in No. 609	Pressed-metal wall & ceiling panels	Victorian, T-of-C										
Classic Ceilings 902 E. Commonwealth Ave., Dept. TB Fullerton, CA 92631 800-992-8700	Extensive line of tin ceilings, including cornices and moldings. Imports embossed, paintable Anaglypta and durable Lincrusta wall coverings in a variety of patterns. Both are suitable for commercial installation.	Free Write in No. 240	Pressed-metal wall & ceiling panels, embossed wall coverings	Victorian, T-of-C										
Conrad Schmitt Studios, Inc. 2405 S. 162nd St., Dept. TB New Berlin, WI 53151 800-969-3033, 414-786-3030	Experienced in major interior decoration and restoration projects, including theaters and religious buildings. Offers field research, paint analysis, consultation, documentation; restoration and conservation of murals and art glass.	Free Write in No. 804			~	~	~	~	~	v	~			
Cover Age, Inc. P.O. Box 8498, Dept. TB Warwick, RI 02886 401-738-1197	Manufacturers of 2 kinds of paintable wallpapers: CoverAge is a textured woodchip-based paper (7 papers) and Novaboss is an embossed paper (5 papers). Both offer an easy means of hiding wall and surface detects.	Free	Embossed wall coverings	Victorian										
Crown Corp., NA 1801 Wynkoop St., Ste. 235 Denver, CO 80202 800-422-2909, 303-292-1313	Offers Anaglypta and Lincrusta — embossed relief wall/ceiling coverings which can be painted — plus a variety of architectural moldings, columns, and ornamentation.	Free Write in No. 506	Wallpapers, borders, embossed wall coverings, dados, friezes	Victorian, Arts & Crafts, T-of-C										
Entasis 109 E. Patrick St., Dept. TB Frederick, MD 21701 301-607-0152	Studio offers a wide range of decorative painting techniques, including Trompe L'Oeil, marbleizing, faux bois, and customized finishes for individual jobs.	Free			~	~	~	~	~					
EverGreene Painting Studios 635 W. 23rd St., 4th Fl., Dept. TB New York, NY 10011 212-727-9500	Painting studio with extensive experience in paint restoration, as well as design and execution of original projects. Paint research, analysis, and documentation. Has handled many major projects. Also fabricates scagliola work.	Free Write in No. 246			~	r	v	~	~	~	r	Murals, scagliola		



WRITE IN NO. 846







For over two hundred years, HASCO Lakfabrieken of Schoonhoven, Holland has formulated decorative enamels and exterior paints of unequalled durability, depth of color and coverage. Schreuder Finishes are being specified by both professionals and homeowners for restoration projects throughout the United States. Fine Paints of Europe is committed to providing an unparalleled level of personal service and technical support to its clients. Please call us to learn more about our unique finishes and the location of your nearest retailer. Stop by our shop the next time you are in Vermont.

> **Fine Paints of Europe** Rt. 4 West, P.O.Box 419 Woodstock, VT 05091 *1-800-332-1556*

WRITE IN NO. 694

United States Federal Building and Courthouse- Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Conrad Schmitt Studios, Inc. RESTORATION ARTISANS Since 1889

- Investigation and documentation of original decorative schemes
- Decorative restoration
- Conservation and replication of murals
- Stained glass restoration

2405 S. 162ND ST. NEW BERLIN, WI 53151 800-969-3033 or 414-786-3030 Fax 414-786-9036

WRITE IN NO. 804

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

WALL & CEILING DECORATION SourceList

COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE

					DEC		IVE I HNIQ	VAINT UES	ING	alysis		a.		
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Wallcoverings	Historical Periods	Stencilling	Gilding	Glazing	Marbleizing	Trompe L'Oeil	Historical Paint Analysis	Paint Conservation	Other Services	Paints & Materials	Plaster Wall Repair
Farancz Painting Conservation Studio 361 W. 36th St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10018 212-563-5550	Conservation of murals, decorative wall painting, easel paintings, and sculpture. Emphasis on preserving original surface and integrity. Offers technical analysis and conservation bid specs.	Free								~	~			
Faux Effects 3435 Aviation Blvd., Dept. TB Vero Beach, FL 32960 407-778-9044	Manufacturer and supplier of water- based decorative and faux finishing products. Designer and architectural finishes from Old World to contemporary. Company also offers professional classes in FL., NY., and CA.	Free Write in No. 469					~	~				Classes	Water- based painting products	
Fe Fi Faux, Inc. 337 S. Davie St., Dept. TB Greensboro, NC 27403 910-272-3289	Professional faux finishers for home or business, specializing in marbling, wood graining, gilding, and many other faux finishes. Also offers workshops on various techniques.	Free Write in No. 449				~	~	~				Classes		
Fine Paints of Europe P.O. Box 419, Dept. TB Woodstock, VT 05091 800-332-1556, 802-457-2468	Exclusive U.S. importer/distributor of high- quality oil-based paints from Holland. Full line of finishes ranging from matte wall and ceiling paint to brilliant gloss enamel. Custom tinting.	Free Write in No. 694											Oil-based paints, custom tinting	
The Finishing School, Inc. 120 Woodbine Ave., Dept. TB Northport, NY 11768 516-262-0058	Offers classes in decorative finishing and restoration, and the latest water-based technology. Authors of a book and companion video titled, "Professional Painted Finishes: A Guide to the Art & Business of Decorative Painting."	Free				~	~	~	~			Graining, classes		
Flexi-Wall Systems P.O. Box 89, Dept. TB Liberty, SC 29657 800-843-5394, 803-843-3104	This company manufactures plaster- impregnated jute and canvas wall and ceiling coverings for defective surfaces and for lead-based paint encapsulation.	Free	Wall-repair covering											r
Helen Foster Stencils 71 Main St., Dept. TB Sanford, ME 04073 603-286-7214	Designer and supplier of Arts & Crafts precut stencils for borders and friezes. Mid- and large-scale patterns include a range of stylized botanicals and geometrics.	Send \$4 for catalog		Arts & Crafts	~								Precut stencils, Paintstiks & stencil brushes	
Garland Guild, Inc. 711 Dorman St., Dept. TB Indianapolis, IN 46202 317-638-0553	Specializes in the 'recovery' of architectural painting, from documentation and conservation to restoration and replication. Also offers mural and period designs and finishes.	Free			~	~	~	~	~	~	~	Graining, crackle, textured finishes		
Mark Giglio Studios 233 Elizabeth St., #21, Dept. TB New York, NY 10012 212-431-8926	Murals, Trompe L'Oeil, and faux finishes executed with creativity and care, on site or in the studio.	Free			~	~	~	~	~	~	~	Murals		
Gold Leaf Studios P.O. Box 50156, Dept. TB Washington, DC 20091 202-638-4660	Conservation of architectural gilding and architectural elements. Fabrication of architectural elements and gilding.	Free Write in No. 854				~						Conserva- tion		
Historic Paints, Ltd. Burr Tavern, Rt. 1, Box 474, Dept. TB E. Meredith, NY 13757 607-432-7009	Historically accurate paints using authentic pigments and vehicles. Linseed oil paint colors include Venetian red, yellow ochre, Spanish brown, minium, burnt umber, massicot, verdigris, terre verte, and more.	Free Write in No. 453											Linseed oil paints, casein paints	
Jermann Painting Studio P.O. Box 245, Dept. TB Sparkill, NY 10976 914-359-7535	Studio provides all types of faux and decorative paint finishes, and specializes in realistic murals.	Free			r	~	~	~	~			Murals		
Maer-Murphy, Inc. 429 W. 53rd St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10019 212-265-3460	Design, surface preparation, and decorative finishes for residential, religious, and corporate spaces. Also, ornamental plaster design and restoration.	Free			~	~	~	~	~	~	~			•
Master Of Plaster Finishing Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 304, Dept. TB Essex, NY 12936 800-352-5915	Provides a premixed, wet-finish 3-coat plaster system which gives walls and ceilings a hard-polished surface. Other division offers architectural and ornamental plaster castings.	Free Write in No. 875											Seminars, specs, consulting	•
Carol Mead Wallcoverings 434 Deerfield Rd., Dept. TB Pomfret Center, CT 06259 203-963-1927	Twenty-five richly colored T-ofC handprinted papers, borders, and friezes. American styles, Voysey adaptations, textures, and stripes in odor-free, environmentally friendly inks; historic reproduction service.	Free Write in No. 628	Wallpapers, borders, roomsets, custom duplication	Victorian, Arts & Crafts, T-of-C										
Paul Montgomery & Assoc. 4662 Ashton Rd., Dept. TB Sarasota, FL 34233 813-925-4000	Custom decorative art and painting for public, commercial, and residential areas, including consultation, conceptual sketches and samples, full-size production, and installation.	Free Write in No. 718	Wallpapers, borders, roomsets		~	~	~	~	~			Murals on canvas or on site		
Matthew J. Mosca/Historical Paint Research 216 E. University Parkway, Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21218 410-466-5325	Historic paint research and lab analysis. Preparation of specs for execution of research projects. Consultation on cleaning and conservation of special architectural finishes.	Free								~				
Mount Diablo Handprints, Inc. P.O. Box 726, Dept. TB Benicia, CA 94510 707-745-3388	Manufacturers of historically accurate handprinted wallpapers using water- based ink. Over 100 patterns in the current collection: Victorian, Anglo- Japanese, and Arts & Crafts.	Free Write in No. 723	Wallpapers, borders, custom duplication											
W.F. Norman Corp P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038	Major fabricator of sheet-metal ornaments, including pressed-metal wall and ceiling panels. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper, using original 80- year-old dies.	Free Write in No. 52	Pressed-metal wall & ceiling panels											

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES



 INTERIOR & EXTERIOR • TROMPE L'OEIL CUSTOM PAPERS & BORDERS GILDING • GLAZING • MARBLEIZING FAUX FINISHES
 LETTERING FRESCOES
 HISTORICAL SCULPTURE FRAME REPRODUCTION

OUR LARGE SHOP, EXPERT STAFF, AND DIVERSE CAPABILITIES SERVE A WIDE RANGE OF REQUESTS.



OPTIC NERVE ART CORP. 1110 Chambers Road Columbus, OH 43212 Phone & Fax (614) 488-1994



WRITE IN NO. 842



Learn the most advanced faux finishing techniques for walls. furniture, cabinets and accessories. 98% OF ALL FINISHES TAUGHT ARE EXECUTED IN WATER- BASED MATERIALS.

> Educational trips to Europe available.

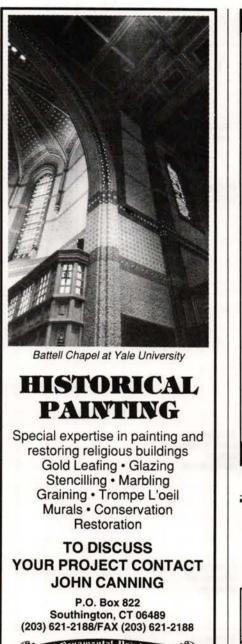
Contact:

THE AMERICAN ACADEMY **OF DECORATIVE FINISHES**

14255 N. 79th Street, Suite 10 Scottsdale, Arizona 85260

> 1-800-336-6011 602-991-9779 Fax







• Scagliola • Marrezzo • Caen Stone • Travertine

WEEKENDS - ONE WEEK - TWO WEEK - MONTH LONG

Seminars can be arranged at your work site, or you can come to our classroom. Also: Plaster consultation, design, and specification writing.



TRADITIONAL BUILDING

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's CSI# 09900 ALL CEILING DECORATION SourceList

COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE

		a na di			DEC	CORAT TEC	TIVE I	PAINT	ING	alysis				
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Wallcoverings	Historical Periods	Stencilling	Gilding	Glazing	Marbleizing	Trompe L'Oeil	Historical Paint Analysis	Paint Conservation	Other Services	Paints & Materials	Plaster Wall Repair
Old-Fashioned Milk Paint Co. Box 222, Dept. TB Groton, MA 01450 508-448-6336	True milk paint, available in 8 colors: Barn red, mustard, buttermilk, bayberry, Lexington green, sea green, federal blue, soldier blue, slate, oyster white, pitch black. Just add water and mix.	Free			8	9		~					Casein paints, crackle finish	
Optic Nerve Art Corp. 1110 Chambers Rd., Dept. TB Columbus, OH 43212 614-488-1994	Interior/exterior decorative painting and faux finishes, murals, Trompe L'Oeil work, lettering, frescoes, sculpture, frame reproductions, manufactures custom wallcoverings.	Free Write in No. 842	Wallpapers, borders, roomsets, custom duplication	Early American., Victorian, Arts & Crafts, T-of-C, Classical	~	v	~	~	~			Lettering, sculpture, frescos, frames		
Joanna Rock Wallpapers 85 Lefurgy Ave., Dept. TB Dobbs Ferry, NY 10522 914-639-7699	Original, custom hand-blocked wallpapers, hand cut from linoleum tiles and printed on imported English paper.	Free	Hand-blocked wallpapers	Early American, Victorian, Arts & Crafts										
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. 381 Park Ave. S., Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 212-683-2840	Suppliers of gilding products and tools: Gold leaf in booklets and rolls, imitation gold and aluminum, size, and Kolcaustico, a new water-based Venetian plaster. Also associated with the Center for the Gliding Arts, which offers all levels of gilding courses.	Free Write in No. 288				~	~	~				Classes	Gilding and leafing products	
Specification Chemicals 824 Keeler St., Dept. TB Boone, IA 50036 800-247-3932	Manufacturers of 'Nu-Wal', a system for cracked flat or curved walls, which repairs the damage using a fiberglass mat embedded in a saturant which is applied to walls. Walls may be painted or covered with paper.	Free Write in No. 153												-
Steptoe & Wife 322 Geary Ave., Dept. TB Toronto CAN., ON M6H2C7 416-530-4200	Carries a variety of period products: Embossed wall coverings, Victorian- styled cast-iron straight and spiral staircases and railings, and iron and steel telescoping curtain rods.	Free Write in No. 826	Embossed wall coverings											
Stroheim & Romann, Inc. 31-11 Thomson Ave., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-706-7000	Company carries traditional wallcoverings with coordinating fabrics including Winterthur and Stately Homes reproduction wallcoverings.	Free	Wallpapers, borders	Early Amer., Victorian, T-of-C, Classical										
Stulb's Old Village Paint P.O. Box 1030, Dept. TB Fort Washington, PA 19034 215-654-1770	This company specializes in historic paints: Old Village linseed oil paints and Williamsburg Buttermilk Paints and Glazes. It is also a source for feathers, combs, and other graining tools.	Free Write in No. 110											Linseed oil paints, glazes, wood stains, tools	
M. Swift & Sons, Inc. P.O. Box 150, Dept. TB Hartford, CT 06141 203-522-1181	Manufactures gold leaf and other precious metals in booklets and rolls.	Free					•						Gilding and leafing products	
Christian Thee & Associates 6196 Eastshore Rd., Dept. TB Columbia, SC 29206 803-787-1459	Trompe L'Oeil, murals, screens, paintings, and objects for everything from a 46-ft. mural for Trump's Taj Mahal to the windows of Tiffany & Co.	Free		All					~			Murals		
Thibaut Wallcoverings 480 Frelinghuysen Ave., Dept. TB Newark, NJ 07114 201-643-1118	Historic reproduction wallpapers, borders, and fabrics from existing homes and museums. Designs: Rich florals to Patrician stripes. Prepasted, strippable, and scrubbable.	Free	Wallpapers, borders, fabrics, custom reproductions											
Tuff-Kote Co. 210 N. Seminary Ave., Dept. TB Woodstock, IL 60098 800-827-2056, 815-338-2006	Manufactures an interior and exterior crack- bridging system consisting of an open-weave glass-fiber fabric that is embedded in a high-solids "no sanding" compound. System permits cracks to move without causing recracking or leaks.	Free Write in No. 101												~
Vander Heyden Woodworking, Inc. 151 W. 25 St., 8th Fl., Dept. TB New York, NY 10001 212-243-0525	Over 500 tapestry reproductions, focusing on designs from the 19th century and earlier. Custom capability, woven and silkscreened tapestries, accessories (tassels, rods, etc.), and pillows.	Free Write in No. 868	Woven and silkscreened tapestries	All										
Victorian Collectibles, Ltd. 845 E. Glenbrook Rd., Dept. TB Milwaukee, WI 53217 414-352-6971	Reproduces wallpapers and ceiling treatments that were made in America from 1850 to 1915. Its 'Brillion Collection' contains the original rolls from which the reproductions are made. Custom duplication service available.	Free flyer Write in No. 525; brochure/samples \$5 each	Wallpapers, borders, roomsets, embossed wall coverings	Victorian, T-of-C								Custom duplication		
Warner Wallcoverings 108 S. Desplaines St., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60661 312-372-3540	Carries fine wallcoverings, borders, and coordinated fabrics.	Free	Wallpapers, borders, roomsets, embossed wall coverings											
Kenn Wells Painting Studios 223 East 32nd St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 212-725-1737	Full-capability decorative arts and design studio experienced in all faux finishes, Trompe L'Oeil, and traditional painted effects. Works on mid- to large-size projects, including residences, restaurants, and hotels.	Free Write in No. 846			~	~	~	~	~			Murals		
Zaffle Fine Decorative Painting 2397 Paradise Dr., Dept. TB Tiburon, CA 94920 415-435-8821	Specializes in high-end decorative painted finishes for grand spaces — especially elaborate stencilling, replication of the best examples of real woods and marbles, unique glazed finishes, and Trompe L'Oeil.	Will respond to queries sent with S.A.S.E. Write in No. 837			~	~	~	~	~		~	Graining, patinas, color con- sultation, classes		
Zuber and Cie 979 3rd Ave., Dept. TB New York, NY 10022 212-486-9226	This 200-year-old company carries scenics, wallpapers, borders, architectural elements, and fabrics — all hand printed.	Free	Wallpapers, borders, custom duplication	European Classical					~			Ceilings	architectural elements, fabrics	



WRITE IN NO. 628

ND WALL & CEILING RACKS FOREVER WITH RO-KOTE & TUFFGLASS FABRIC!

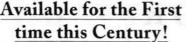
ro-kote works where spackling failsridges cracks with a LEXIBLE PERMANENT PATCH on't shrink, harden or fall out

ast & Easy 3 Step System EVER NEEDS SANDING

RO-KOTE'S PATCH IS COMPLETELY VISIBLE UNDER PAINT OR WALLPAPER







FOR YEARS serious restorers have put everything into getting that perfect period look only to be disappointed when buying paints. Finally, accurate reproductions which match the original dynamics, texture, and colours of hand-prepared historical paints are for sale. These pure linseed oil paints, based on years of research by Matthew J. Mosca, the internationally respected consultant on historic finishes, are formulated according to early recipes to bring you the most accurate reproductions of the paints used in Early America.

HISTORIC PAINTS Ltd

Makers of 18th- and 19th-Century Paints for the Serious Restorer

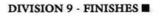
We use only the finest Linseed Oil, Spirits of Turpentine, Pigments, and Natural Resin Varnishes

We offer Venetian Red, Prussian Blue, Verdigris, Massicot, Spanish Brown, and sundry other colours, brushes, and early painters' materials

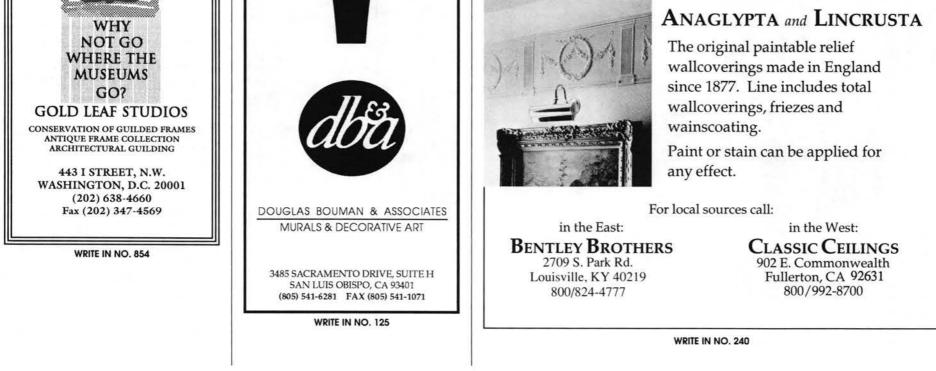
1-800-664-6293 Burr Tavern • Route 1, Box 474 East Meredith, NY 13757

Send \$2.00 for Colour Samples and 40 page Booklet on Early American Paints and Pigments. Refundable with first order. These paints contain no lead or mercury

WRITE IN NO. 453



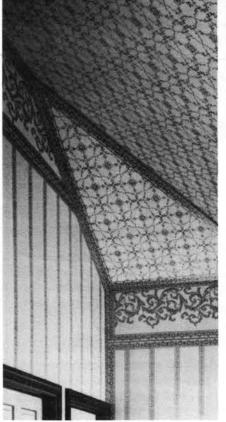




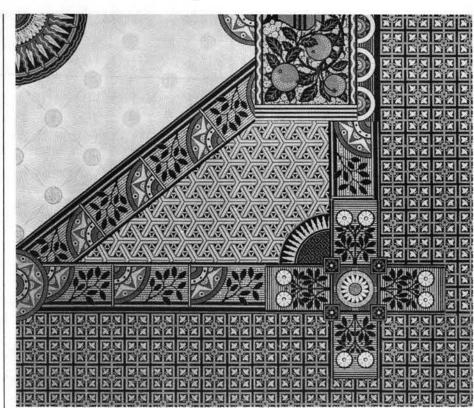
TRADITIONAL BUILDING

WALL & CEILING DECORATION PORTFOLIO

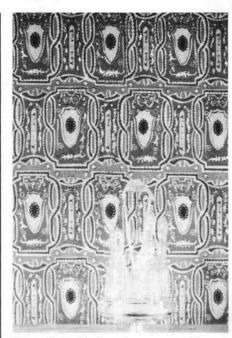
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 78-82.



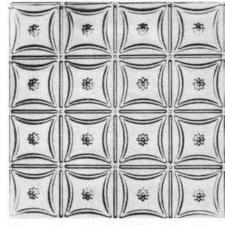
This installation features a VICTO-RIAN COLLECTIBLES, LTD. "Lacey Stripe" sidewall, "Dayle" ceiling paper, and "Opera" scroll and "Grand" scroll borders. Write in No. 525



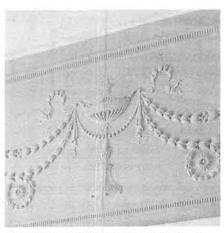
The above detail, "Ashes of Rose," is a quarter section of an Anglo-Japanese wallpaper roomset ceiling design by BRADBURY & BRADBURY ART WALL-PAPERS. The design is made up of modular elements which can be rearranged according to different room shapes.



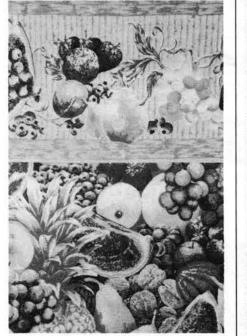
Paper from the drawing room of the Whatley Historical House, Flint, Mich., reproduced by BASSETT & VOLLUM. Write in No. 253



Shown above is Model No. 200, a 6-in. repeating pattern metal wall and ceiling panel available from A.A. ABBINGDON AFFILIATES, INC. Write in No. 892



CROWN CORP.'s Lincrusta "Adam Frieze," model No. RD1955, was first introduced in 1920. It is supplied in rolls of 11 yds., with a 21 in. design repeat. Trimmed depth is 20-7/8 in. Write in No. 506



Using "Riviera" wallcovering No. 4085/01 and "Caprice" border No. 2085/01 from BOUSSAC OF FRANCE would turn any dwelling into a house of plenty.





Restoration of the Pennsylvania State Capitol Senate Chamber by ALBERT MICHAELS CONSERVATION, INC. included historic paint analysis, plaster repair, gilding, and glazing. Write in No. 836





Instant Access to Product Literature for WALL & CEILING DECORATION If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADITIONAL BUILD-ING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of Wall & Ceiling Decoration:

MARK GIGLIO STUDIOS produced the stencilled and glazed walls and crown molding in this New York residence powder room. The AMERICAN ACADEMY OF DECORATIVE FINISHES sponsors educational trips to Europe. Shown above is an Academy student at work restoring the ceiling of the Chateau Abrene in France. Write in No. 49



Above is a small sampling of the Arts & Crafts reproductions, adaptations, and new designs available from CAROL MEAD WALLCOVERINGS. All papers are hand printed. Write in No. 628 AA Abbingdon Affiliates

- Bradbury & Bradbury
- Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.
- Chicago Metallic
- Classic Coverup
- Crown Corp.
- W.F. Norman Corp.

84 SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES



CHERRY **RED OAK** WHITE OAK POPLAR WALNUT HARD MAPLE WHITE PINE CALL FOR NEAREST DISTRIBUTOR SHEOGA HARDWOOD

FLOORING & PANELING, INC. P.O. BOX 510 BURTON, OHIO 44021 (216) 834-1710 FAX (216) 834-9310

WRITE IN NO. 166

Classic Hardwood Reproductions of BORDERS and Full Room PATTERNED FLOORING Circa 1880-1920

> Geometric & Laser-cut MEDALLIONS

Call or write for free literature and local distributor HISTORIC FLOORS OF OSHKOSH, INC.

> P.O. Box 572 Oshkosh, WI 54902 (414) 233-5066 FAX (414) 233-7644

> > WRITE IN NO. 914

Revived by the family in 1984, this Arts and Crafts inspired tile is handcrafted from a stoneware body and uses the original glaze formulas Fulper made famous on their Vasekraft line almost a century ago. Call or write for a brochure. Seconds available by appointment. Fulper Tile P.O. Box 373 E Luna Yardley, PA 19067 TILE (215) 736-8512

WRITE IN NO. 440

PERFECT REPRODUCTIONS of the original model cast in GFRC. Mike MacLeod, President of MJM, displays the PMC-724 mold used to cast the 17'X11' panels now adorned in 24k gold leaf.

We Can Get You Started -Call Us Toll-Free: (800) 762-0744



WRITE IN NO. 65

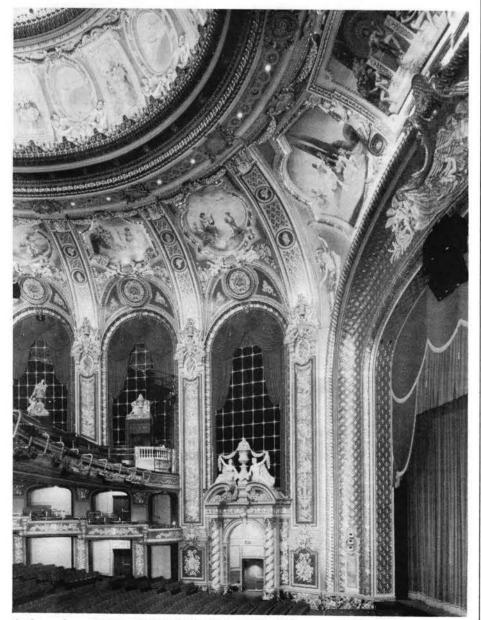
TRADITIONAL BUILDING

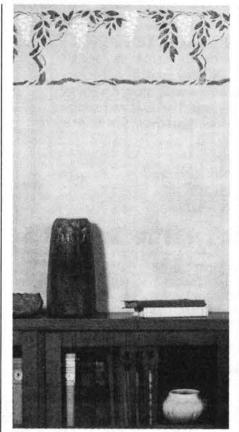
WALL & CEILING DECORATION PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pages 78-82.



The above "Coat of Arms" tapestry measures 55 in. X 76 in.; it can be personalized with your initials. This and other woven and silkscreened wall hangings are available from VANDER HEYDEN WOODWORKING, INC. Write in No. 868





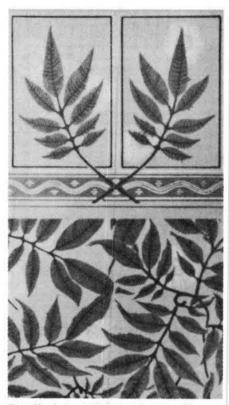
Shown above is "Wisteria," one of the many Arts & Crafts stencil patterns available from HELEN FOSTER STENCILS.



"Plum Orchard," above, is a screenprinted reproduction of a wallcovering found in the library of the Carnegie Mansion on Georgia's Cumberland Island National Seashore. THIBAUT WALLCOVERINGS



The decorative treatment for this room, part of the former Zen Center Guesthouse, includes a stencilled frieze of pheasants and irises (which required 16 overlays), floral wall powdering, and a stencilled chair rail band. ZAFFLE FINE DECORATIVE PAINTING. Write in No. 837



Detail of circa 1880's Arts & Crafts "Persis" reproduction wallpaper and frieze, hand printed by J.R. BUR-ROWS & CO. Write in No. 693

Artisans from CONRAD SCHMITT STUDIOS, INC., restored the Wang Center for the Performing Arts, Boston, Mass., using such techniques as gilding, glazing, marbleizing, flashing, and mural conservation. (Photo: Roger Farrington, Boston) Write in No. 804



KENN WELLS PAINTING STUDIOS created this 11 ft. X 9 ft. ceiling mural of playful putti. Write in No. 846



THE LEADER IN CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION

Cornices • Ceiling Medallions • Niche Caps Capitals • Brackets • Sculpture • Plaques Domes • Cartouches • Tudor Ceilings Adam Ceilings • Coffers Plus custom design, consultation and fabrication.



ORNAMENTAL PLASTERING CORP

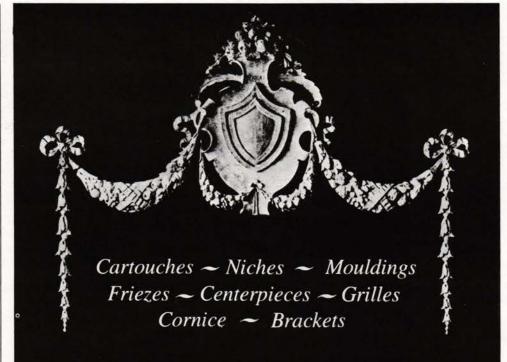
PO. Box 509, 110 Ardmore Avenue, Ardmore, PA 19003-0509, 215-642-4710, 1-800-392-6896, FAX: 215-642-4863

WRITE IN NO. 289

MOULDING SPECIALISTS



W/ · 1 11 · · · · · · · · · ·



We offer over 1500 handcrafted plaster ornaments for the building industry. Custom reproduction is also available.



THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO. 4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, OH 44103

Tel. (216) 361-3840

FAX (216) 361-0650

WRITE IN NO. 196



We stock and distribute over 500 moulding patterns from all the major moulding manufacturers in pine, oak, poplar, mahogany, cherry, and polymer.

Curved, radius and special shapes, columns, ceiling medallions, and much more.

Custom orders welcome. Call us with your special needs.

WOOD-O-RAMA INC.

**

238 W. 108th Street New York, NY 10025 Phone 1-800-BIG-MOLDING

Think Forton[®] MG Ornamentation

Add value to your jobs and your buildings with architectural ornamentation produced from high-quality, long-lasting, Forton MG cast components.

- * Lightweight
- * High Impact Strength
- * Will Not Rot
- * Non-Toxic
- * Paint Or Integral Stone Finish
- * Easy To Install
- * No Heavy Equipment
- * Saves Time & Labor
- * Exterior Gypsum (EGRG)
- * Sharp/Crisp Detail

Contact Ball Consulting Ltd. for information and a list of fabricators. Fabricator inquiries are welcomed.

Full Service Supplier For GFRC • EGRG/Exterior Gypsum Flexible Mold Materials Technical Services

Ball Consulting, Ltd. Suite 201, 338 Fourteenth St. Ambridge, PA 15003 (412) 266-1502 FAX (412) 266-1504

Servicing North America from warehouses in: Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Texas and California.

WRITE IN NO. 726

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES/DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES/DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS





1-800-251-7642

might be trivial to some, but at the Palazzo Del Lago in Windermere, Florida, the details have to be That's why Curtis perfect. Alexander of C & A Plaster Ornaments relies on Por-a-Mold and Por-a-Kast from Synair. He knows that Synair is the complete source for quality, economical, easy-to-use molding and casting supplies. * Details are vital to us, too, like our personal product counseling and free tech support.

When it has to be perfect, it has to be Synair.



Call for free cured samples, information, or technical support. P. 0. Box 5269 • Chattanooga, Tennessee 37406

WRITE IN NO. 725

Superior Architectural Cornices, Inc. **Crown Moldings, Rosettes, Cornices**



Offering a full line of traditional and modern crown moldings and ceiling medallions guaranteed to add value and beauty to your home.

- · Highest quality plaster
- · Easy to install
- Affordable

P.O. Box 184 Sewickley, PA 15143 • 412-766-0676 • Fax 412-734-5411 Call or write for a free brochure

WRITE IN NO. 824

Division 10 · Specialties

FINALLY... Z-DOOR

A full frame glass enclosure specifically manufactured for factory built zero clearance fireplaces. (Prefab)



Fall 1994 Schedule **CLASSES & LECTURES** Center For The Gilding Arts

Venetian Plastering With Kolcastico - Sept. 29 & 30 -Instructor: Bill Gauthier

> Frame Restoration - Oct. 24-28 -Instructor: Peter Crafts

Traditional Water Gilding - Oct. 30 - Nov. 4 -Instructors.: Marty Horowitz, Lou Tilmont

> Sgraffito, Granito, Pastiglia - Nov. 12 -Instructor: William Adair

French Polish & Other Wood Finishes - Sept. 19-21 -Instructor: Kadie Fadem

Glass Gilding For The Sign Artist - Oct. 14-16 -Instructor: Noel Webber

Compo Making and Kolner Gilding - Oct. 3-7 -Instructor: John Sansbury

Antiquing & Toning The Gilded Surface - Nov. 1-2 -Instructor: Pascale Patris

Architectural Gilding & Faux Finishing - Sept. 26-30 -Instructor: Michael Kramer

Medieval Manuscript Illumination - Nov. 19 & 20 -Instructor: Leslie Doyle

To register, call or write:

CENTER FOR THE GILDING ARTS 381 Park Avenue South New York, New York 10016 Tel (212) 683-2840 Fax (212) 725-0308

Division 14 · Conveying Systems

TRADITIONAL BUILDING Stone Carving • Custom Work • Fireplaces **Ornament** • Lettering • Complex Moldings • Statuary • Portraits



Skilled Europeantrained sculptor provides stone services to architects, designers and contractors. Reproductions in Marble, Limestone, or Bronze.

DMS STUDIOS 5-50 51st Avenue Long Island City, NY 11101 (718) 937-5648

WRITE IN NO. 910

Barrier Free Access. It's Their Right.



From historic buildings to churches to schools to social halls and lodges, Inclinator's ACCESSIBILITY LIFT provides mobility for restricted usage by the handicapped where permitted by existing codes.

This closed car, vertical lift can normally accommodate a wheelchair-bound person with attendant. yet is much more economical than commercial lifts.

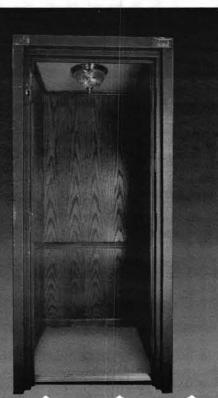
Write today for free literature.



WRITE IN NO. 998

RESIDENTIAL

The residential elevator market has experienced rapid growth in the past few years. CEMCOlift realized very early on the signifigance of this emerging trend. We are the professionals in producing quality residential lifts with smooth, hydraulic operation and handsome cab design in a variety of styles. Quality performance and ease of installation are hallmarks of these and all other CEMCOlift products.



We do more than you think.

You know CEMCOlift for our superb quality hydraulic elevator systems. Perhaps you didn't know that we have a complete line of replacement parts and accessories for modernizing an existing installation. Or that we can custom design an installation to your particular needs. In fact, we are now your single source for all your elevator needs. Find out how we can help you by calling us at (215)766-0900. We may just surprise you!

P.O. Box 368 5191 Stump Rd. Plumsteadville, PA 18949 (215)766-0900 (800)962-3626 SALES: (800)726-738

WRITE IN NO. 325

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

INCORPORATED

special report

Checklist For Antique Plumbing Fixtures

Antique plumbing fixtures bring authenticity to a period bath. But they can also bring many mechanical headaches. Here's what to watch out for.

by Jan Frutiger

A-Ball Plumbing Supply

At our company, we've had more than 20 years' experience helping customers sort out the many problems encountered when they attempt to mate antique fixtures and fittings to a modern plumbing system. The Editors asked if I could condense some of this experience into checklist form. This information might be helpful if one has any clients who have their hearts set on incorporating antique fixtures into their next bathroom. There's an amazing amount of nitty-gritty involved:

When replacing faucet washers, bring the stem. Grease the interior threads of the faucet stem when replacing washers. This will give the faucet a longer life and improved operation.
 When replacing a handle, bring the stem.
 If the stem is worn out, bring the most intact one along for replacement. (This is also the case for above.)

When a faucet leaks from the spout, that's an indication that the washer on the end of the stem needs replacement.

□ When a faucet leaks around the handle, the stem packing needs replacement; bring the stem *and* the packing nut. If a fiber washer is used under the bonnet nut, it may also need replacing. □ Replacement screens for aerators are hard to find; soak the aerator in vinegar overnight, carefully rinse it the next day, and that may solve the problem. It is possible to find a complete replacement aerator, so bring the old aerator. If no aerator exists, bring the spout.

□ To replace an adapter for a portable dishwasher connection, water filter system, or watering system, etc., bring both the old aerator and connection.

Footed Tubs: Waste & Overflows

Old waste & overflow systems are repairable if all the old nuts and the tee and head with tube are in reasonable condition. It is possible to purchase thin-wall 1-3/8 in. slip joint washers and 1-3/8 in. tailpieces for repair. It is usually necessary to purchase a 1-1/2 in. x 1-3/8 in. slip joint nut and washer to connect to the trap under the floor. This is the case either in using an old waste & overflow or a new one of the same size. The overflow gasket fits between the outside wall of the tub and the overflow head. The overflow screen goes directly against the inside wall of the tub. The drain shoe (the bottom part) has a gasket between the bottom outside of the tub and the cast piece of the shoe. Make a snake of plumber's putty and put it to the underside of the piece that screws from the inside bottom of the tub.

customized on site. This size can use shut-off valves manufactured today. We strongly recommend that these be placed at floor level so it is easy to turn off the water to the tub if maintenance is required.

□ Most tubs require a face-mount faucet that is 3-3/8 in. on center. There are exceptions, and there are fixtures that can accommodate those cases. If the tub is not standard, proceed with extreme caution.

☐ Today's code requires that tub faucet spouts must air above the rim. The old skinny spout that goes directly down in front of the overflow screen will not pass a plumbing inspection. ☐ Adding a hand shower to a footed tub is a nice feature. It requires a vacuum breaker added between the hose and the handset. If seeking a used footed tub, here are a few basic guidelines:

Find a tub that has all four of its feet. Examine them so you can determine how stable the connection is. Trying to repair cracked or missing connections can be tricky.

☐ If a tub that is missing one or two feet is a "must have," remove one of the feet to find a mate. The variations in size, shape, and type of connection are amazing; there is no such thing as a standard tub foot.

□ Price will vary greatly, depending on: Place of purchase, length of tub, style of foot, and condition of porcelain. The best scenario is a tub with all four feet intact and a traditional faucet that face-mounts above the overflow and is drilled at

3-3/8 in. on center. Other tubs may be attractive, but these shortcomings can lead to other problems.

Yes, there really are new footed tubs on the market other than Kohler's Birthday Bath or Vintage Bath!

□ Having space for a walk-in tile shower is, of course, the best of all worlds. Otherwise, it is possible to have a stationary shower arrangement for a footed tub. A number of shower-rod systems are available for this purpose.

Pedestal Basins

Pedestal basins are a long, long subject. Today's pedestal basins are generally made of vitreous china (the same material that is used to make toilets). Older pedestal basins are either of cast iron and porcelain or china. Older china basins were usually more expensive and elaborate in design. "Elaborate in design" is the catch phrase: It also means that trying to refit is usually a more elaborate process - and sometimes an impossible one. If the sink says, "Crane," you may choose not to purchase it. Crane Co. made many beautiful pedestal basins, but they are also incompatible with those of any other manufacturer. This can prove to be a problem, especially if the drain assembly is not intact □ In retrofitting an existing pedestal basin, some measures will keep frustration at a minimum. If possible, bring the sink top along; if not, bring photographs and measured drawings. □ If purchasing an older basin, see if it has an overflow. Unless you can determine that the drain system is all there, you may not want to get involved with it.

ever, many older basins have only HOT and COLD single faucets with a chain stay in the middle. In this case, there are some options: If the chain stay is removed and there is a hole approximately 1 in. dia. and the floor can be seen through this hole, any widespread faucet should fit. If the hole in the middle is encapsulated or too small, leave the chain stay. The next alternative is to put a single hole mixing faucet on one side of the basin and put a soap dish on the other side. If that option is not appealing, there are a few over-the-top mixing valves available. In purchasing an older china pedestal basin, the biggest problem can be the thickness of the china. Sometimes the china is too thick to accommodate a replacement faucet. There are also some models where the valves were set into the china and are a closed system. When they are gone, they are gone!

Older Bathrooms: Keep Them

☐ If possible, keep as much of the tile and as many fixtures as possible. Replacement parts are available for toilets. The tub and the sink can be resurfaced if very worn and stained. The biggest problem can be the condition of the faucets, but they can usually be replaced. If not, the entire basin may need to be replaced.

□ Built-in tub or tub/shower fixtures in need of replacement, should be. Some newly manufactured ones are high quality and styled to fit an older bathroom. It is often possible to reach tub or tub/shower fixtures from the wall behind the tile wall so tile repair won't be required.

□ If tile repair is necessary for other reasons, that is the time to seriously consider how much life is left in the in-wall fixtures. Tile repair and replacement are expensive and time consuming. So make this decision and replace the fixtures before any tile work is done. Do not get rushed into installing fixtures that are not aesthetically or functionally acceptable. It is not true that you can go back later to put on nicer looking handles and escutcheons. Each manufacturer's handles and trim only fit its own valves.

Resurfaced Fixtures

A resurfaced tub or basin can be a treasure; therefore it requires a bit more caution and hair may land in the material. This is, in essence, a high-tech paint job. Toilets cannot be resurfaced on the inside; standing water in the bowl will cause the material to lift and peel. Kitchen sinks are not good candidates for resurfacing either. The kitchen sink gets used and abused in ways that the material will not tolerate.

Sink & Basin Drains

Sinks — that is kitchen sinks — use 1-1/2 in. ptraps. In replacing the drain system, there are a couple of things to be aware of.

□ If the installation is an old one, it is likely that the waste arm (the part that goes into the wall) is leaded into place. Today, there is a p-trap called a "repair trap" that has a slip joint connection. This allows you to take a tubing cutter or a hacksaw to the waste arm and cut off the bend and slip the shortened repair trap arm in its place. The other problem you may encounter in replacing the j-bend is that older ones are usually a bit longer than the ones manufactured today. You may need to replace the tailpiece (the piece coming down from the basket strainer assembly under the sink) or add a slip joint extension to the existing tail piece. □ Basins — that is, bathroom sinks — use 1-1/4 in. p-traps. All of the above applies to them as well.

Miscellaneous

□ The old size of water supply lines for footed bath tubs is 9/16 in. It is a size that does not marry well with new plumbing. We recommend that you use the 1/2-in. supply lines made for footed tubs. Some of the old shut-off valves that no longer work are odd sizes by today's standards as well. The best thing to do is to replace them, even if it means going into the wall to reach standard 1/2-in. pipe.

About newer shower heads: Some manufacturers make the shower arm with a ball joint end on it, and that makes replacement extremely difficult. At that point, you usually need to replace the shower arm with a traditional 1/2in. male end shower arm. This will allow for a wide variety of shower heads you can install. It is true that there are some adapters for the balljoint shower arms. It has been our experience that they usually do not fit the shower arm that is being adapted to 1/2-in. male thread. □ In re-doing a bathroom, allow plenty of time to order and receive materials; four weeks fits most situations. For extensive jobs, check out the lead-time before lining up the plumber and doing demolition. Only after replacing or installing the major fixtures and painting and papering should accessory decisions be made. These are some of the most common questions and problems, in our experience, that arise. Other problems usually involve custom design in fixtures - particularly the shower. We are always ready to help you make decisions for the best bathroom for you. It really isn't so bad. It just takes patience to get the bathroom you want. 🔳

A Note About Footed Tubs

□ Supply lines for footed tubs are designed with a 90 degree bend; they run from the outside back of the faucet down to the floor. Today, supply lines are 1/2 in. OD copper and are either chrome- or brass-plated, so they can easily be

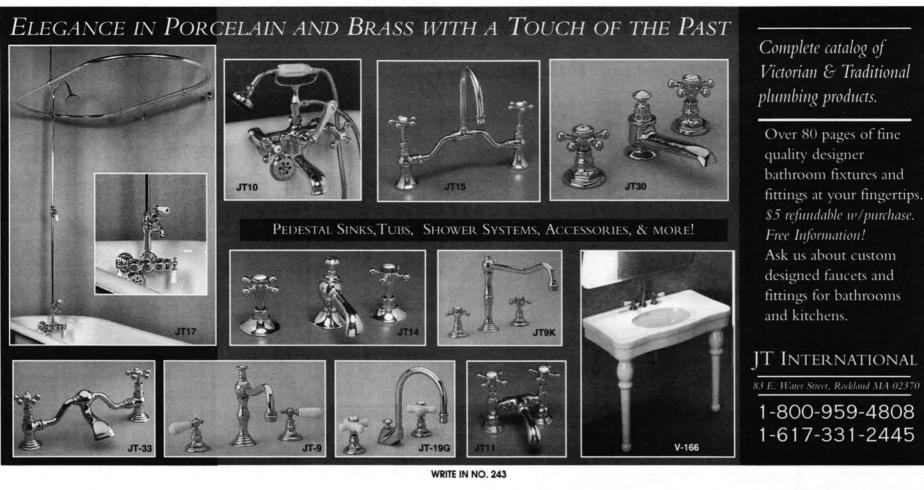
Most people today like mixing water. How-

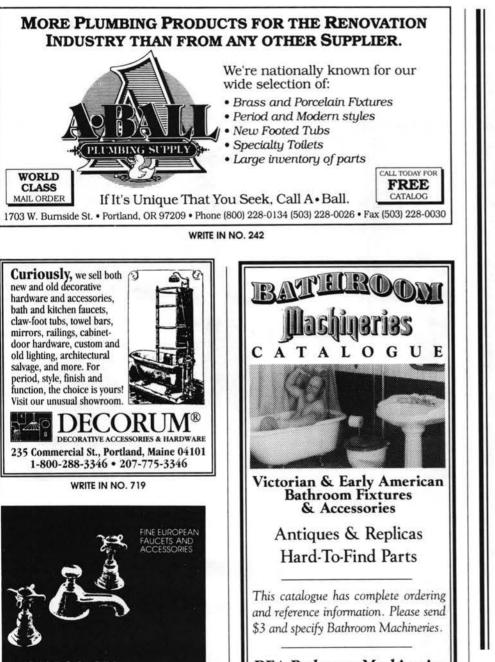
care. Non-abrasive cleaners should be used; colored bubble bath and hair dye should be avoided.

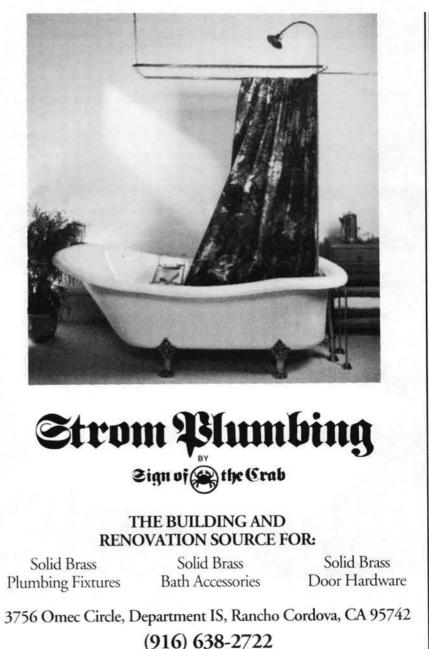
All resurfacing companies use a similar material: An epoxy resin or polymer with properties similar to fiberglass. Durability is first contingent on the preparation before applying the material, which is directly related to the person doing the work. In all cases, the material needs to be applied to a clean, dry surface. Using a heat lamp after application does not make for a more durable surface; it is strictly a sales tool. There can be merit to acid washing the surface before applying the material to make sure that it is totally clean. There are many ways to clean a surface; all require time and elbow grease. Dry is the next key ingredient in any formula. The care and coverage of the material is the last - but equally important - ingredient in a successful resurface job. No dust, lint, or

Jan Frutiger, vice president of A-Ball Plumbing Supply, can be reached at 800-228-0134. DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

	TRADITIONAL BU		1G)U	's T(ce)	Li	ist		CSI‡	# 154	44(
COMPII	LED BY JUDITH SIEGEL LIEF	1								1	_
					JMB	8	IG F	ΙΧΤΙ	JRES	- E	rtion/
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Clawfoot Tubs	Faucets	Showers & Fittings	Accessories	Sinks	Toilets	Other	Restoration Services	Reproduction/
A-Ball Plumbing Supply 1703 W. Burnside St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97209 503-228-0026	Mail-order source for everything from porcelain resurfacing kits to showers, corner sinks, pedestal sinks, kitchen faucets, high- and low-tank toilets, clawfoot tubs, and shower curtains.	Free Write in No. 242	~	~	~	~	Porcelain, metal	High, low			F
Architectural Antiquities Dept. TB Harborside, ME 04642 207-326-4938	Large inventory of refurnished interior/exterior doors, stained glass, and unusual windows. Columns, brackets, and complete line of Victorian plumbing fixtures and accessories. Brass lighting, door hardware, fireplace accessories.	Free	~	~	~	~	Porcelain, metal	High, low	Slate & marble sinks, bidets, sitz- & foot-baths		1
Barclay Products Limited 4000 Porett Dr., Dept. TB Gurnee, IL 60031 708-244-1234	Victorian sinks and toilets in vitreous china and colors, including pedestal lavatories, toilets, drop-in bowls, clawfoot tubs, shower units for old-fashioned tubs, and more.	Free	~					High, low]
Bathroom Machineries, DEA P.O. Box 1020, Dept. TB Murphys, CA 95247 800-255-4426, 209-728-2031	Offers period plumbing fixtures, including clawfoot tubs, pedestal sinks, high-tank toilets, faucets; originals and reproductions. Restoration for plumbing and lighting.	Free Write in No. 586	~	~	~	~	Porcelain	High, low	Mirrors, sconces, medicine chests, more	~	R
Concinnity 35 Melville Pk. Rd., Dept. TB Melville, NY 11747 516-293-9494	American designed, engineered, and manufactured traditional kitchen, bath, and bar faucets; tub, shower, and bidet sets; grab bars; and more. 15 finishes; guaranteed-for- life valving.	Free		~	~	r					1
Decorum, Inc. 235 Commercial St., Dept. TB Portland, ME 04101 207-775-3346	Reproduction and antique decorative hardware and accessories: Bath and kitchen faucets, clawfoot tubs, towel bars, mirrors, railings, architectural salvage, and more.	Free Write in No. 719	~	~	~	~	Porcelain, metal	High, low	Towel bars, mirrors, railings, cabinet door hardware		R
Eugenia's Place 3522 Broad St., Dept. TB Chamblee, GA 30341 800-337-1677, 404-458-1677	Supplier of authentic antique hardware, such as curtain tiebacks, door knockers & hardware, hinges, door plates, rosettes, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Vintage bathroom accessories.	Free Write in No. 431				~			Bathroom accessories		
Granite Lake Pottery, Inc. P.O. Box 236, Rte 9, Dept. TB Munsonville, NH 03457 800-443-9908, 603-847-9908	Hand-thrown stoneware sinks ranging in size from 10-20 in.; each is individually decorated by hand. Matching tiles and bath accessories are available.						Stoneware		Tile, accessories		
Hardware Plus 701 E. Kingsley Rd., Dept. TB Garland, TX 75041 214-271-0319	Specialists in creating complete packages of vintage hardware, plumbing, architectural detailing, and accessories for major projects. Hardware meets strict commercial codes and ADA regulations. Custom fabrications available.	Free Write in No. 652	~	~	~	~	Porcelain, metal	High, low	IAPMO and ADA approved fittings, brass bar railings		R
Harrington Brass Works 7 Pearl Ct., Dept. TB Allendale, NJ 07401 201-818-1300	Traditional bathroom plumbing fixtures and accessories; kitchen faucets; custom finishes.	Free		~	~	~					1
Hydrokinetic Designs, Inc. 3840 Alhambra Ct., Dept. TB Coral Gables, FL 33134 305-667-7213	This company manufactures an all brass, multi-directional twin head shower system featuring two jointed extendable arms, which pivot and adjust for lateral and vertical usage; flow restrictors help conserve water.	Free			~				Shower arm		
J.T. International 83 E. Water St., Dept. TB Rockland, MA 02370 617-288-0516	Reproduction Victorian & traditional faucets, shower systems, and pedestal sinks.	Free Write in No. 243	~	~	~	~	Porcelain, metal	High, low	Accessories	~	F
Kallista, Inc. 2 Henry Adams St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94103 510-895-6400	Traditional products for kitchen and bath, including bathtubs, basins, faucets, accessories, and kitchen sinks and faucets.	Free		~	~	v	Porcelain, metal		Solid-copper tub		F
Murdock, Inc. 2488 River Rd., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45204 513-471-7700	Manufacturers of a complete line of outdoor drinking fountains (post and flush box type), hydrants, and shower equipment, in brass, iron, and stainless castings. Custom work and finishes available.	Free Write in No. 378							Fountains, pool & beach showers	~	4
Perma Ceram 65 Smithtown Blvd., Dept. TB Smithtown, NY 11787 516-724-1205	floors, including materials like cast iron, porcelain, china, fiberglass, and marble. 5-yr. guarantee; custom colors; over 20 years' experience.	Free	~				Porcelain, metal	High, low	Reglazing		A
Restoration Works 810 Main St., Dept. TB Buffalo, NY 14202 800-735-3535	complementary hardware and fittings for architects, interior designers, and contractors working on commercial projects.	Free	~	~	~	~	Porcelain	High, low	Fittings		F
Roy Electric Co. 1054 Coney Island Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11230 718-434-7002	fixtures - as well as 190 choices of glass shades. Also offers custom capabilities and restoration.	Free Write in No. 43	~	~	~	~					R
Sink Factory 2140 San Pablo Avenue, Dept. TB Berkeley, CA 94702 510-540-8193	Edwardian; reproduction toilets; basins that can be custom painted, custom marble or granite tops for vanities; and brass support for open vanities.	Free Write in No. 735	~	~	~		Porcelain, metal	High, low	Hard-to-find pieces, custom	~	R/
Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab 3756 Omec Circle, Dept. TB Rancho Cordova, CA 95742 916-638-2722	hardware and plumbing fittings, faucets, footed tubs, and bath & shower accessories. Supercoat' prevents tarnish. Traditional copper weathervanes, too.	Free Write in No. 819	~	~	~	1.53	Porcelain, metal	Low			R
Sunflower Shower Co. P.O. Box 4218, Dept. TB Seattle, WA 98104 206-722-1232	showerhead. The product is either brass or nickel chrome- plated copper, and has a five-year warranty. Shower-arm bracket available, or installs with 1/2 in. standard fittings.	Free Write in No. 294			~						R
Faylor Specialties Company 100 Hudson St., Store B, Dept. TB New York, NY 10013 212-226-5369	inventory of hardware and fittings.	Free	~	~	~	•	Porcelain	High, low	All accessories	~	R/.
Vatercolors, Inc. Dept. TB Carrison-on-Hudson, NY 10524 14-424-3327		Free Write in No. 53		~	1	~			Specialty plumbing items, per client specs		R/







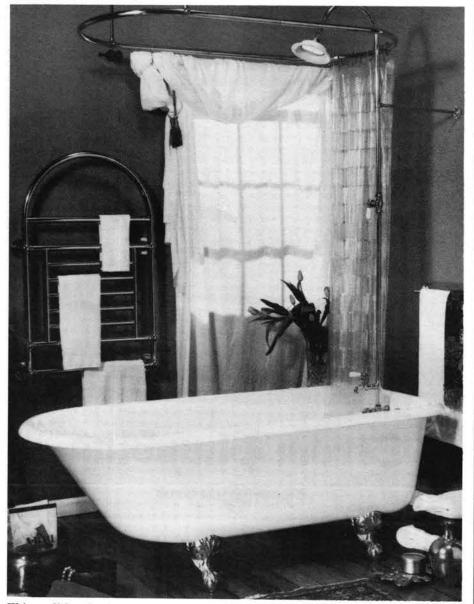


PERIOD PLUMBING PORTFOLIO

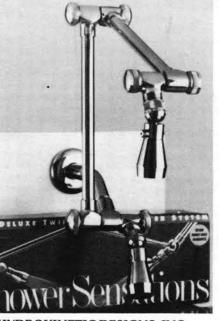
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 90.



STROM PLUMBING by SIGN OF THE CRAB features its newest plumbing breakthrough: "The Triumph." Features include solid-brass components, replaceable seats, a high-quality valve, and a "supercoat" protective finish. Write in No. 819



This traditional 5-ft. cast-iron clawfoot tub (with an angled back for reclining) is one of A-BALL PLUMBING SUPPLY's biggest sellers. Write in No. 242



HYDROKINETIC DESIGNS, INC. manufactures a water conserving, all brass, multi-directional twin-head shower system with extendible arms.

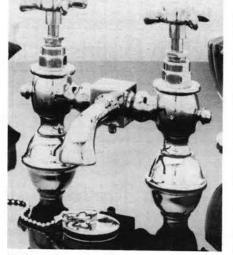


DEA BATHROOM MACHINERIES restored this c.1900 marble-top basin, complete with backsplash and marble skirt, rope brass legs with glass ball feet, and original marbleized 12 in. bowl. Write in No. 586



J.T. INTERNATIONAL's reproduction polished cast-brass faucet is only one of a very large collection of reproduction plumbing fixtures and accessories. Write in No. 243





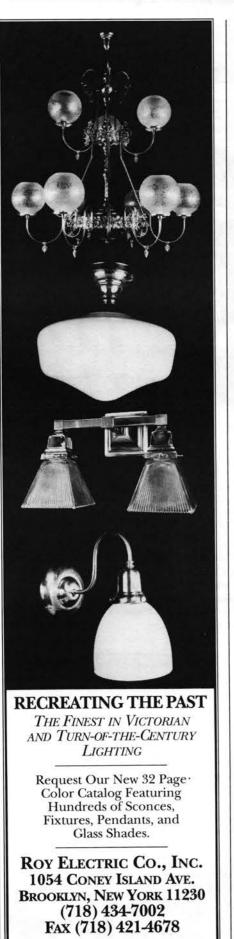
This vanity mixer from WATER-COLORS is part of their "Antique Series," Model #A/12, with a range of finishes. Write in No. 53



This Victorian Lav Set with swivel spout is one of many traditional fixtures available from HARRINGTON BRASS WORKS.

A richly stocked showroom of restored antique plumbing fixtures can be found in Harborside, Maine, at ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES.

Division 16 - Electrical



VISIT OUR SHOWROOM!

WRITE IN NO. 43









Send \$5 for our full color catalog. (catalog fee refundable with order)

251 s. pennsylvania avenue po box 469, centre hall, pa 16828 814-364-9577

Victorian

Lighting

WRITE IN NO. 373

Our whole story in parts.

Our whole story would be a long story if we told you every part. Because we make tens of thousands of them. From decorative display fittings and furniture parts to elegant lamp finials, couplings, spacers and brass balls.

And we really do our part to give you expert attention, competitive pricing and quick delivery.

So to make a long story short, call Liberty. Where every story has a happy ending.

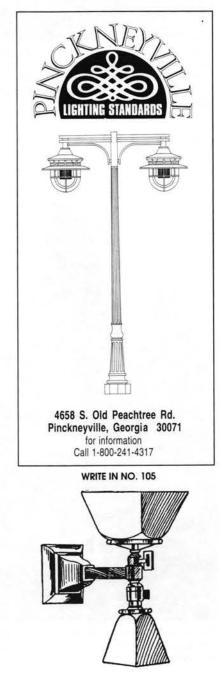


1 800 345-5939 38-01 Queens Boulevard, Long Island City, NY 11101 718 784-2911 FAX 718 784-2038

WRITE IN NO. 844



INSTANT ACCESS TO PRODUCT LITERATURE FOR



HISTORIC LIGHTING

If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of Historic Lighting for both interior and exterior applications:

- BALL & BALL BRASS LIGHT GALLERY
- CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL HERWIG LIGHTING
- HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING
 ORIGINAL CAST LIGHTING
- REJUVENATION LAMP & FIXTURE ROY ELECTRIC CO.
- TRIMBLE HOUSE
 VICTORIAN LIGHTING WORKS
- VULCAN SUPPLY

■ PROFILE

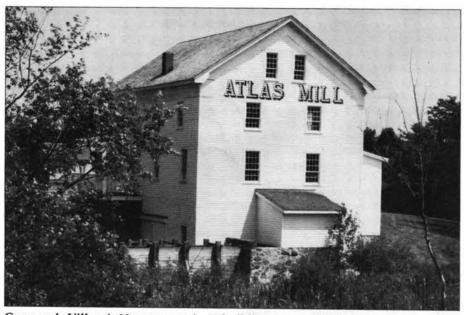
QUINN EVANS/ARCHITECTS continued from page 6

Quinn Evans/Architects promptly embarked on the Old Executive Office Building: \$24 million, the country's finest Second Empire building, requiring restoration of 29-foot-tall cast-iron chimneys and over a mile of copper gutter while offices below stayed occupied and met the adjacent White House's security standards.

Staying Cautious

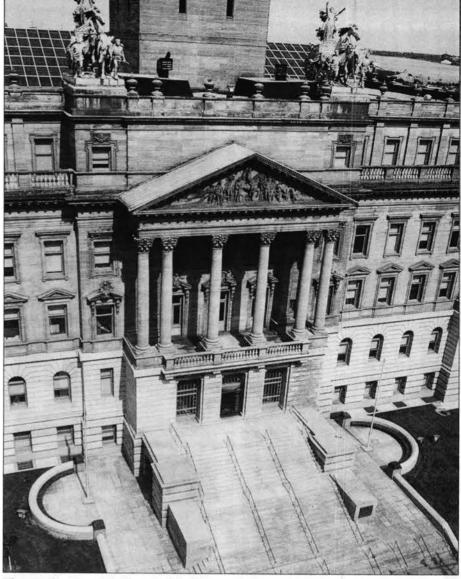
By 1985, Quinn/Evans was experimenting with computers, developing a CAD system that was state of the art for its day and has kept up. But the firm has never rushed into any new building technology: "The first choice is always the original construction method with improved details. My concern about architecture today is that you can buy a computer, do a design, apply a bunch of manufacturer's details, and have no idea what works," Quinn says, and Evans adds, "You have to be suspicious of any new approach. We've seen too many hasty decisions throughout the history of construction: The way terra cotta was considered perfect when it was first developed, for instance, and people installed it without expansion joints or proper weepage."

Quinn and Evans have made a sub-specialty, in fact, of cleaning up after excessively experimental 20th-century architecture, like Frank Lloyd Wright's 1939 Pope-Leighey house in Virginia (its wood-sandwich load-bearing walls have proven so ill-conceived that, in Quinn's words, "the house has torn itself apart") and Edward Durell Stone's 1971 Kennedy Center which, in Quinn's words, amounted to "a marble-clad failure waiting to happen." The firm has entered all of the Center's 1.5 million sq.ft. into a CAD system and predicts that the walls are salvageable, but not the 600-foot-long terrace, which has no drainage holes and a paltry pair of expansion joints. Quinn Evans' own new construction efforts are fairly risk-phobic: Typical is a long gable-roofed wing at a Maryland arts academy, next to 1840's and 1880's buildings and expressing

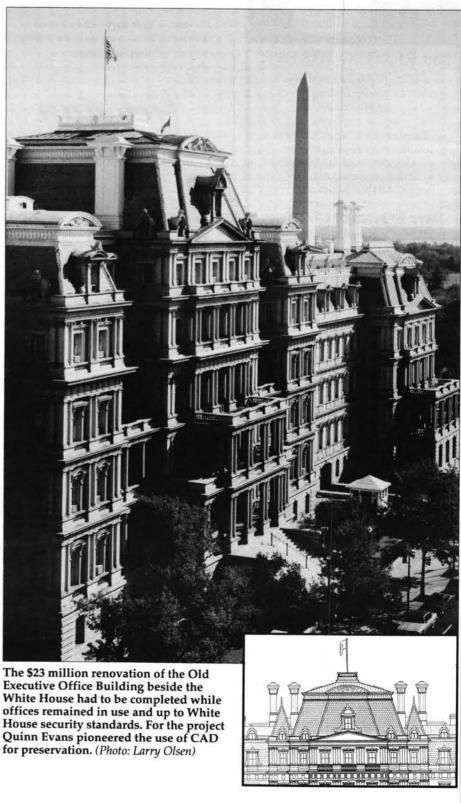


Crossroads Village's 32 acres contain 40 buildings moved to the Genessee County site from around Michigan. Distances between buildings are based on maps of typical 19th-century small towns; the Atlas grist mill, nearly empty when it arrived, now holds a complete set of turbines, pulleys, and line shafts and can grind grain again. (Photo: Harlan Hambright)





The granite Grand Staircase of the Wayne County Courthouse in Detroit was dismantled so that the brick pillars and iron framework could be rebuilt and reinforced with steel beams. Original mahogany window frames were stripped and fitted with double glazing and weather-stripping. Extensive interior restoration was also done. (Photo: Balthazar Korab)



The \$15 million renovation of the Smithsonian Institution's Arts and Industries Museum included roof replacement, masonry restoration, and replication of 500 windows. (Photo: Harlan Ĥambright)

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

its contemporary origins with glass swaths and flush wood siding and looking somewhat backward with columns that have abstract capitals but traditional tapering.

Something from nearly every state is on Quinn Evans' boards now. They are developing preservation plans for housing on naval bases — from 1920's Annapolis Georgians to 1820's San Diego adobe. They are studying architecture in Midwest national parks, starting with Great Lakes lighthouses. Staff members are perfecting individual skills: In Washington, Baird Smith focuses on masonry, Cheryl Jacobs on Frank Lloyd Wright, as well as ADA (especially for



Quinn Evans added a gallery (top right) in the backyard of an art academy in Easton, Maryland (above), built in the 1840's and 1880's. The wing has glass swaths to indicate its modern origins and columns with abstract capitals but traditional tapering. (*Photos: Larry Olsen*)

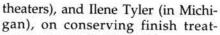


The \$2.3 million restoration of the Michigan State Capitol's Executive Wing for office use included removal of new dividers and overfloors, HVAC updating, decorative-paint restoration, and reinstallation of historically accurate furnishings. (*Photo: Balthazar Korab*)





The 16-foot columns and other plaster details at the 1906 Howell Carnegie Library in Howell, Michigan, had all been either removed or water damaged and had to be recreated, and a triple switch-back handicapped ramp was added to the facade to maintain this rotunda as the main entryway. (*Photo: Fred Golden*)





Built in 1870 and destroyed by fire in 1877, this blast furnace is now a stabilized ruin with archaeologically sensitive areas fenced off. (*Photo: Ilene Tyler*)

ments, especially Wright's.

Quinn is troubled lately by how much architecture has gone to ruin in economically distressed places like Barbados and in large American cities; so he's volunteered to help the Washington school system bring its old schools up to current code and space demands. Evans remembers his minister father's commitment to gradual social improvement, and takes pleasure in visiting towns like Charleston, South Carolina, one of several following facade-renovation guidelines, prepared nearly 15 years ago by Evans. "You could really see and feel the change there," he says of a recent trip. "It didn't happen overnight. It's still going on. But it did feel good to see results."

Division 17 - Classifieds

Professional Services

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK/FURNI-TURE CONSERVATION. 30 European cabinetmakers/artists repair, conserve, French polish, refinish, and reproduce paneling, mar-quetry, joinery, gilding, carving, faux finish-ing, parquetry, upholstery, coromandel, gesso, and polychromed wood. Impeccable references. Established 1950. Olek Lejbzon Co. (212) 246-5688.

18TH C. BARNS. Hand-hewn oak frames, beams to 10" x 18" for sale. Remarkably origi-nal, with 10-20" wide softwood siding. 45' x 90' x 30' H - \$18,000; 17' x 66' x 18' H. -\$7,000. Middletown, N.Y. Day: (212) 246-5688 Eve: (201) 586-8749.

COST ESTIMATING EXPERT. Conceptual, Schematic, and Design Dev. levels for restoration, renovation, adaptive reuse and new construction on all types of projects. Fast, accurate, and prompt professional service. D.J. Maltese, Cost Consultant (313) 274-3600, 912 S. Military, Dearborn, Michigan 48124.

ANTIQUE HARDWARE FINDERS. It's our business to locate original, unused hardware. Constantly changing stock. Send list of wants or \$5 for current catalogue to: Wm. J. Rigby Co., 73 Elm St., Cooperstown, NY 13326

CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE. When a recognized specialist in the field is needed. Martin Brandwein, AIA, 30 First Pl., Brooklyn, NY 11231 (718) 858-0759.

HISTORIC ARCHITECTURE by Volker Zinser,

Tell the 44,600 Professionals who read Traditional Building about your services, events, items for sale, things needed, or career opportunities.

Rates are \$75 for a minimum of 25 words; \$2.50 for each additional word (zip codes and phone numbers count as 1 word each.) The deadline for ad copy and check is the 1st of the month - two months prior to the issue cover date. (For example: March 1st is the deadline for the May/June issue.) NOTE: For Sale ads are restricted to one-of-a-kind items; commercial products do not qualify. All ads are subject to minor edits. Ads must be submitted in writing and accompanied by a check or money order. Please fill out this form and mail it in with your payment.

ADDRESS CITY STATE ZIP	 COMPANY	
CITY STATE ZIP		
	STATE	ZIP
PHONE () FAX ()	FAX ()	
Place my ad in 1		STATE

My copy should read as follows:	(Type or print neatly, and don't forget to include
contact information.)	

izing in paperhanging expertise for the his-toric house museum. Call or write for free brochure and a sample of our newsletter, Wallpaper Reproduction News, Box 187, Lee, MA 01238 (413) 243-3489.

ARCHITECTURAL ARTIST ERNEST BURDEN **III.** Providing quality renderings in a variety of traditional media. 3D CAD perspectives. Phone (718) 768-7495; or Fax (718) 768-4270.

PROBLEM-SOLVING FOR OLD BUILDINGS. Architectural services for restoration, conservation, replication, and extension; building evaluations; technical consulting; and more. Award-winning specialist in history museums, residences, and churches. The Office of Allen Charles Hill, AIA, Historic Preservation and Ar-chitecture, 25 Englewood Rd., Winchester, MA 01890, (617) 729-0748.

TILE-RELATED INFORMATION. The Tile Heritage Foundation, a national nonprofit organization, is an information and referral service for those seeking info about historic tiles, res-toration, reproduction, or design. For a mem-bership brochure, book list and sample copy of *Tile Heritage, A Review of American Tile History*, send \$5 to Tile Heritage, P.O. Box 1850, Healdsburg, CA 95448, (707) 431-8453.

ARCHITECTURAL PHOTOGRAPHY. Interiors, exteriors, models, and objects; commercial and residential; in studio or on location; all formats. For more information, please call Justin Van Soest (718) 398-4297.

Courses/Lectures/Events

PLASTERING TECHNIQUES Master plasterer conducts intensive hands-on seminars in all traditional plastering techniques, from basic wall repair, to mold-making and scagliola. Weekends, 1-week, 2-week, full month. Classes in Essex, NY, or at your site. Contact: Master Q Plaster P.Q. Box 304 Essex 12936 Master of Plaster, P.O. Box 304, Essex, 12936, 1-800-352-5915

NEW ENGLAND ARTISANS GUILD THIRD GROUP EXHIBIT, featuring contemporary Arts & Crafts Movement furnishings, designs, and reproductions, will be held Fri., Nov. 6:30 p.m. to 8:30 p.m. and Sat., Nov. 5, 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. at Old Parish Hall, Church of the Epiphany, 60 Church St., Winchester, Mass. For more information, call John Bur-rows, (800) 347-1795.

HOUSE, GARDEN, INTERIOR: CREATING THE CLASSICAL RESIDENCE TODAY. The Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture at the New York Academy of Art will hold a two-day seminar, Sat. & Sun., Oct. 29-30. Day 1 will be a series of lectures, held at Tishman Auditorium, Vanderbilt Hall, New York Univer-sity School of Law, Washington Sq. So., N.Y.C.

and Day 2 will be workshops, demonstrations, and walking tours, at the Academy, 111 Franklin St., N.Y.C. For details, see the display ad and coupon in this issue on page 5 or call (718) 636-0788.

HISTORIC MASONRY SYMPOSIUM. Two-day seminar, Nov. 11-12, New York City, covers the latest field experience and specification-writing know-how for consolidants, coatings, and water-repellant treatments on historic masonry. Sponsored by the National Park Service. For complete program and registration information, contact Historic Masonry Sympo-sium, P.O. Box 77160, Washington, D.C. 20013 (202) 343-9578.

THE ANNUAL BRITISH CONNECTION, a

transatlantic exchange of ideas on conserving historic theatres, will take place in New York City, Oct. 11; Philadelphia, Oct. 12; and Wash-ington, D.C., Oct. 13, from 2:30-6:30 p.m. For more information, contact Building Conserva-tion International (215) 562 0032 tion International (215) 568-0923

GILDING & OTHER DECORATIVE FINISHES. The Center For the Gilding Arts, New York City, announces its Fall schedule. Subjects include: Victorian Plastering with Kolcastico; Frame Restoration; Traditional Water Gilding; French Polish & Other Wood Finishes; Compo Making & Kolner Gilding; Scraffito, Granito, Pastiglia; Antiquing & Toning The Gilded Sur-face; Architectural Gilding & Faux Finishing. For registration details, call (212) 683-2840, FAX (212) 725-0308.

CAMPBELL CENTER FOR HISTORIC PRESER-VATION STUDIES is a non-profit organization offering a program of mid-career training in historic preservation and collections care. For additional information and course catalogue, contact the Center at (815) 244-1173.

DECORATIVE PAINTING INSTRUCTION. The Finishing School, Inc. (Port Washington, NY, 1/2 hr. from Manhattan), offers instruction in the latest modern technology - The Faux Effects, Inc. water-based paint finishing system. Also, traditional oil glazing, marblizing, graining, etc. Call for our comprehensive book, Professional Painted Finishes, The Art & Business of Decorative Painting; the compan-ion video series; or more information: (516) 262-0058.

Wanted

THE NATIONAL PARK SERVICE is developing a database of architectural collections in the United States. A preliminary listing identifies nearly 200 collections. But we know there are likely to be many more! Please let us know if you have information on other collections by contacting Ms. Emogene Bevitt, Preservation Assistance Division, National Park Service, P.O. Box 37127, Washington, D.C. 20013, (202) 343-9561. Note: A special issue of CRM, (Vol. 16, No. 8) on architectural study collections is available from Ms. Bevitt.

Division 18 - Book Reviews

The Lesser-Known Work of Frank Lloyd Wright

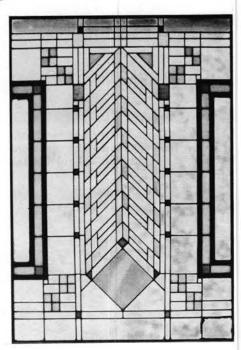
Frank Lloyd Wright: INTERIORS and FURNITURE, Thomas A. Heinz, Academy Editions, 264 pp., Hardcover, \$85.

Frank Lloyd Wright: GLASS ART, Thomas A. Heinz, Academy Editions, 264 pp., Hardcover, \$85.

To be perfectly honest, this reviewer had been getting somewhat impatient with the growing crescendo of FLW worship. Then, along came the Frank Lloyd Wright Show at New York's Museum of Modern Art - coupled with this matched set of elegant books by Thomas A. Heinz, one of the country's foremost Wright scholars. The body of work revealed in the Show and these two books which is only a fraction of Wright's total oeuvre — makes a believer out of even the most unyielding iconoclast.

One remarkable aspect of Heinz's two books is that he is able to present us

the arms that they conform precisely to the resting elbows of the sitter. Wright's tables are also well-represented: Dense bold structures with built-in sides, extensions, and restrained stepped details. Many of the furniture designs are from Wright's Prairie years, 1900-1910, a period when the architect's creativity was at an astonishingly productive peak. Wright's architectural practice constructed 92 buildings during this decade, as well as designing interiors, furniture, art glass, and textiles. The volume on Wright's art glass shows his highly inventive mind at work in an entirely different medium. Wright's approach to his glass art was the same as his approach to buildings: Continued exploration of the properties and potentialities of his materials. He was technically adept at developing unusual caming



with 528 photo-packed pages while focusing just on Wright's interiors, furniture, and art glass. That so much space can be profitably devoted to work that most observers would say is peripheral to Wright's central body of architectural design is testimony to the scope of Wright's genius.

Heinz's twin volumes are not just a collection of beauty shots presented with the academic detachment of the architectural historian. Rather, Heinz who is himself an architect and furniture-maker - analyzes Wright's work with the immediacy of the practicing designer. His photos are carefully planned to show illuminating detail; frequently there are several views of the same piece so that a designer can see how the piece is actually constructed and how the details relate to one another.

For example, Heinz shows how, when Wright built a dining table for the Willit House, he devised a smaller dining chair for the Willit children with a sliding frame that not only raised a young diner to the level of the table but also conformed the height of the small chair back to the height of the backs on the regular dining chairs.

The furniture book abounds with all manner of chairs — from tall, austere spindle-backed creations which, when clustered around a table form a sheltering screen around the dining space, to distinctive barrel seats, so sculpted along techniques, often making soldered appliques of colored glass over a formal ground design. And Wright was uniquely skilled at using an entire range of forms and colors of art glass to introduce a dazzling spectrum of light into a house in the form of room dividers, corridor walkways, cabinet fronts, screened wall sconces, table lamps, and spacious skylights that filled rooms with amber and other tones.

These two volumes are far and away the best-illustrated and most compete surveys of Wright's forays into furniture and art glass. If your book dealer doesn't have them, the books can be ordered through the Customer Service Dept. at St. Martin's Press: 1-800-288-2131. - CL

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

These suppliers will send free literature about historical products to TRADITIONAL BUILDING's professional readers. Write in the appropriate number on the enclosed postcard — or use the form below.

Division 1 — SERVICES

828. Landmark Wood Windows - In all shapes and species. Also makes metal windows, and wood storms and screens. Free brochure. Air-Flo Window contrac-

tion Corp. 915. Building Conservation Seminar — Experts from the U.K. present a day-long workshop on building conservation practices in England. Building Conserva tion International

715. Seminar on Classical Architecture - 2 days of lectures and workshops give today's designers practical assistance in creating classical interiors and exteriors. Oct. 29-30. Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture.

921. Historic Masonry Symposium - 2-day seminar will review latest field experience in masonry consolidants, coatings, and water repellents. Flyer has all details. National Park Service

671. Wood Preservative - Bora-Care is an odorless borate/glycol liquid wood preservative that is an ecologi cally sound, long-lasting insecticide/fungicide. Free flyer. PRG. Inc.

338. Restoration Conference & Exhibit - Feb. '95 event is aimed at professional & trade audience. Con-

cerns include preserving buildings, antiques, decorative & fine arts, books, etc. Free brochure. **Restoration 95 930. Shipping Tubes** — High quality shipping tubes for blueprints, mylar & vellum tracings, and storage. Over 30 sizes available. Free brochure. **Yazoo Mills**

Division 2 — SITEWORK

954. Teak Furnishings — Fine teakwood outdoor furnishings made in England. Oldest & largest manufac-turer of teakwood furnishings. Free brochure. Barlow Tyrie

20. Brass Garden Ornaments - Statuary and fountains in the forms of figures, fish, frogs, swans, ducks, etc. Verdigris and bronze patinas. Free brochure. Brass Baron

903. Garden Houses — Heritage garden houses, pavilions, pool houses, potting sheds, tool storage, hot tub Free brochure. City Visions
 339. Custom Site Furnishings — Classically de-

signed benches in wood and metal; ash urns, planters, bollards & waste receptacles. Free brochure. CSI Custom Structures

416. Garden & Site Products - Benches, balus trades, fountains & ornaments are among some of the furnishings available in Vincenza stone, terra cotta, and bronze. Free brochure. Goodwin International

118. Wooden Flagpoles - Handmade wooden flagpoles with classic square-to-octagon-to tapered round design. Select Douglas Fir, turned on custom lathe; white gloss finish. Free brochure. Hennessy House

539. Architectural Mantels - French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary. Products include fountains, columns, moldings, benches, etc. Free brochure. Limestone Concep

378. Outdoor Drinking Fountains - Period outdoor fountains and hydrants. Free brochure. Murdock Fountains

119. Carved Wood Signs - Specializes in integrating signs into their environments. Simple works to entire corporate and campus signage. Free brochure.

Northroad and Co. 105. Street Lighting — Extensive selection of traditional street lighting; interchangeable components allow mix-and-match of poles, bases, and luminaires. Free brochure. Trimble House

Division 4 — MASONRY

244. Chimney Flue Liner - Poured-in-place, twoliner system; no-mess one-day process. System strengthens, insulates, seals & protects masonry. Dealers nationwide; free brochure. Ahrens Chimney Technique

396. Antique Clinker Brick — Authentic, decades

396. Antique Clinker Brick — Autnentic, decades-old, unused clinker brick recovered from an abandoned brickyard. A unique building material available in limited quantities. Free brochure. The Brickyard 512. Top-Sealing Fireplace Damper — Damper in-stalls on top of chimney; saves energy, stops drafts, eliminates chimney dampness. Easy to install and oper-ate. Free brochure. Lyemance International 206. Chimney Liner. – Vantinov staipless-steel chim.

206. Chimney Liner - Ventinox stainless-steel chimney-lining system installs without breaking through walls Reduces creosote formation, increases heating effi-ciency, improves safety. Free brochure. Protech

Division 5 — METALWORK

749. Architectural Finials - Company makes finials out of copper, brass, fiberglass, and wood: 3 ft. to 12 ft. Free brochure. Adornments For Architecture

733. Metal Casting & Fabrication — Custom art & architectural products foundry offers full-range of metal-work services. Free brochure. Johnson Atelier

873. Historic Markers & Castings — Many patterns and styles to choose from in cast aluminum and cast

bronze. Also: Custom ornamental castings. Free literature. Lake Shore Industries

777. Garden & Landscape Ornament — Handcrafted copper weathervanes; sizes for church steeples to small residences. Large selection of landscape & garden ornament, benches, urns, statuary, etc. Kenneth Lynch & Sons

606. Radiator Enclosures - Direct from factory: All-Steel radiator enclosures. Choose from many styles and colors, including woodgrains. Free brochure. Monarch

543. Ornamental Metal Consultation - Seminars on appearances, uses and characteristics of ornamental metal. Free literature. Ornamental Metal Institute of NY

400. Cupolas & Weathervanes — 4 or 6 sided cupo-las with hip, bell, or pagoda roofs. Vanes mount easily on cupolas. Free brochure. Outward Signs

581. Brass & Iron Registers — Beautiful solid brass and cast-iron registers are made from 19th & early 20th

century originals. Free catalog. Reggio Register Co. 745. Weathervanes & Lightning Protection - Over 50 styles of vanes. Lightning protection for all types of buildings. Free brochure. Robbins Lightning

659. Handcrafted Weathervanes — American hand-crafted weathervanes; new and custom designs. Lectures, appraisals, & displays available. Free brochure. Salt & Chestnut Weathervanes

398. Weathervanes & Sundials - In cast aluminum vith a variety of finishes; large custom vanes a specialty.

Free brochure. Whitehall Products 919. Invisible Gutter Hangers — The Mole is a concealed gutter hanger that allows gutters to swing forward for cleaning and painting. Yost Mfg. & Supply

Division 6 — WOOD & PLASTICS

805. Custom Woodturnings - Stock and custom turned columns, porch posts, newels, balusters, and capitals. Hardwoods & softwoods available. Free brochure. Abaroot Manufacturing Co.

840. Period Porch Brackets — Victorian and Colonial styles, made of high-impact polystyrene. Installed with adhesive and caulking. Free brochure. American Porch Brackets

602. Victorian Gingerbread - Traditional wood architectural ornaments as well as newel posts, balusters, and finials. Free brochure. Anthony Wood Products

493. Polymer Architectural Products - In stock: A huge selection of columns, moldings, ceiling medallions ir rails, and more. Free brochure. Architectural Products by Outwater

158. Fiberglass Columns - Wide selection of architectural fiberglass columns. Ready to prime and paint, easy to install, maintenance free. Plain or fluted; interior or exterior. Free brochure. Chadsworth Columns

788. Wood Turnings — Historically-accurate turnings for new or restoration projects. Duplication, custom or standard designs. Free brochure. Cinder Whit & Co. 904. Architectural Ornaments — Corner brackets,

moldings, turnings, carvings. Stock & custom Victorian gingerbread, finials, screen & entry doors, newels, balusters, columns, and more. Brochure. Classic Architectural Specialties

432. Extra-Wide Boards - Pine boards for flooring or paneling in widths from 12 in. to 24 in. kiln dried. Wide oak flooring from 4 in. to 9 in. Custom moldings & millwork;

dual wainscotting. Free brochure. Craftsman Lumber 23. Non-Rotting Lattice — PVC lattice provides traditional look without maintenance headaches. Looks like wood, comes in 11 colors; can be cut, nailed, and installed like wood. Free brochure. Cross Industries

 131. Victorian Millwork — 19th century designs in solid oak and poplar: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread. Also: Molded polymer architectural elements. Free catalog. Cumberland Woodcraft 420. Victorian Era Woodwork — In small or large

runs, for interior, exterior & landscape applications. Free brochure, J.A. Dawley Woodworking 821. Columns & Turnings — Moldings, curved crowns, porch posts, capitals, carvings, fluting & spiral

rope twist; other large turnings. Turned & stavework col-umns. Free brochure. Fagan Design & Fabrications 815. Victorian Millwork — Gingerbread of all kinds,

as well as turnings. Custom and stock designs. Free brochure. Gingerbread Man

912. Architectural Columns - Columns are made of clear heart redwood for maximum durability. Patented Koll Interlocking stave joint gives added strength. Available in diameters up to 48*. Free brochure. Hartmann Sanders

38. Architectural Columns - Manufacturers of highuality architectural wood columns in wide race of stock and custom sizes. Also: Mantels, paneling, and millwork. Free literature. Henderson, Black & Green 31. Custom Woodturnings - Manufactures stair balusters, newels, columns & ornamental capitals, corner blocks, rope/twisting, reeding, stock rails, fittings and more. Free literature. Josef's Art Wood Turning 799. Shutters - Shutters made in both moveable louver and raised-panel styles. Authentic pegged mortise & tenon joinery. Both custom and traditional designs. Call (610) 286-5341. Kestrel Mfg. 35. Victorian Woodwork - 19th-century millwork in redwood and select hardwoods. Ornamental shingles turnings, ornamental trim, moldings, screen doors, brackets, balusters, railings, and more. Catalog. Mad River Woodworks

brackets, sawn balusters, & baluster duplicating. 883. Specialty Lumber — Porch parts such as rail-ings, balusters, and newel posts. Stocks over 100 turnings and 15 rail profiles. Free brochure. Newmeyer Lumber Co.

326. Antique Wood Paneling & Flooring - Antique pine & southern yellow pine in widths up to 24 in. Also, oak & chestnut up to 20 in. Beams, doors & other salvaged materials. Free brochure. North Fields Restorations

707. Wood Columns - Millwork based on designs from 1870 to 1920, in clear heart redwood, oak, mahogany. Balusters, newel posts, porch columns, railings, custom turning. Catalog free. Pagliacco Turning & Milling

627. Hand-Turned Wood Components - For porches and furniture. Made from Western red cedar, redwood or various hardwoods. Also, cornerblocks, rosettes and buttons. Free brochure. Gail Redman Woodturnings 161. Classical Wood Columns — Wood columns

from 4" to 50" dia. up to 35 ft. long. Matching pilasters and 14 styles of capitals. Maintenance-free aluminum bases ailable. Custom work. Free catalog. Schwerd Mfg. 781. Woodturning & Millwork — Solid wood colavaila

umns, balusters, posts, newels, furniture legs, finials, and more. Free brochure. Sheppard Woodworks

129. Architectural Stairs — Handcrafted spiral and circular stairs. All stairs are factory-built using finest northern hardwoods. Free brochure. L.J. Smith, Inc.

66. Wood Columns — Builds standard and custom columns up to 40-in. dia. and 40-ft. long. Tongue-and-groove stave joints; clear northern pine, clear heart redwood, and other woods. Free brochure. Somerset Door & Column

485. Architectural Millwork - In high-density polyurethane: Moldings, gable louvers, door systems, pilaster, mantels, and pediments. Free brochure. Style-Mark, Inc.

 Architectural Columns — Turning manufacturer specializing in columns, architectural columns, porch posts, spindles, stair parts, and decorative millwork. Free brochure. Turncraft

318. Gingerbread — Architectural details in solid wood: Porch turnings, moldings, brackets, headers, gable decorations, spandrels, etc. Free brochure. Vintage Woodworks

123. Cedar Shutters - Shutters are crafted from clear old growth western red cedar. Joints are mortise-andtenon with teak locking pins. 5 traditional styles in stand-ard and custom sizes. Free brochure. Vixen Hill Shutters 712. Victorian Millwork — Screen doors, porch parts,

custom woodwork, moldings, ornamental trim and ginger bread of all types fabricated from original period patterns. Free catalog. Wood Factory

Wood & Polymer Moldings - Distributor of products from most major molding manufacturers. Custom repro-duction moldings. Call (212) 749-6438. Wood-O-Rama

163. Columns & Architectural Elements - Standard and custom wood columns, balustrades, polymer and plaster ornament, carved wood entries, garden furnish-ings, molded ornament, and more. Free brochure. Worthington Group

Division 7 — ROOFING

229. Roof Problem Solution - Poured-in-place urethane rubbers in 4 colors. Easy-to-apply membrane suitable for gutters, decks, ledges, domes, etc. Free brochure. Armor Plus International Co.

783. Metal Roofing Products - Standing-seam panels, simulated S-tile and Spanish barrel tile, shake shin-gles, and period steel shingles for new and restoration

roofing. Free brochure. Berridge Mfg. Co. 724. Ornamental Sheetmetal — Custom work in cop-per and other metals, for roofing and decorative architectural details. Free brochure. C&H Roofing

743. Roofing Contractor - Works on historic projects from thatch and slate to sheetmetal and steam-bent cedar. Crews travel internationally. Free brochure. C&H Roofing

786. Cedar Roofing Info - Bureau provides literature, design application, and installation data for cedar roofing. Free brochure. Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau 894. Lightweight Ceramic Slate — Lightweight fired-

clay slates create thickness and appearance of natural slate at a fraction of the cost. Free brochure. Celadon

)

CITY

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

PHONE (

PRODUCT LITERATURE

Ceramic Slate

754. Slate-Like Asphalt Shingles - The Grand Manor Shangle is a premium-quality asphalt shingle that has an extra-thick shadow line, texture, and range of colors that enable it to simulate slate. CertainTeed

878. Wood Shingle Protection — Shingle Shield is a zinc strip inserted under the ridge that inhibits fungus, mold, and mildew on an entire shingle roof. Free brochure. **Chicago Metallic**

128. Gutter Products — Seamless half-round gutters in copper and heavy aluminum; compatible with hidden nut & bolt hanging system. Free brochure. Commercial Gutter Systems

789. Metal Roofing Shingles - Manufacturer of historical and contemporary styles. Also offers gutters and leader boxes. Free brochure. Conklin Metal Industries.

527. Roof-Ridge Ventilation System - Works with shingles, tiles, metal, or cedar-shake roofs. Free brochure. Cor-A-Vent

825. Traditional Roofs, Domes, Steeples - Custom copper work, slate, tile, drainage systems, waterproofing, and restoration by experienced roofing contractor. Free brochure. Ditmars Roofing 372. Salvaged Slate — Specialists in restoration. Also

offers wood gutter restoration and sheet metal roofing. Free brochure. Durable Slate Co.

827. Cedar Shingle Substitute - Made of GE's Norv resin, products are designed to look like wood. Available in 3 natural looking wood colors. Free brochure. Eiger **Building Products**

857. Roof Flashing — Metal drip edge for use on sloped roofs with minimum pitch, or with convex decora-

tive moldings. Free brochure. Empire Scroll Flashing 623. Natural Vermont Slate — Wide range of roofing slate sizes, colors, and weights. Can match from photos. Free brochure. Evergreen Slate Co.

867. Terne Roofing — Brochure delineates 2 metal roofing products: TCS (304 stainless steel, coated both sides with terne alloy, and terne — copper-bearing carb-on steel coated with terne alloy. Follansbee Steel 866. Clay Roof Tiles — In a wide range of patterns, finishes, and colors. Offers custom manufacturing of tiles

and patterns. Free brochure. Gladding McBear

377. Roofing Slate - Slate quarrier and fabricator is experienced in matching slate for both roof restorations and new construction projects. Stock and custom sizes. Free brochure. Greenstone Slate

247. Sheet Metal Specialists - Custom and reproduction ornaments, pressed-metal siding, metal shingles, canopies, cornices, cresting, and more. Free brochure. **Heather and Little**

995. Roofing Slate - New York and Vermont roofing slate in all colors is available from 7 quarries. Specialist in replacement slate for restoration. Free brochure. Hilltop Slate Co.

121. Custom Casting & Lighting - Custom-cast architectural ornament in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Works from your specs, or will create designs for your approval. Free brochure. Historical Arts & Casting 519. Corrosion Resistant Fasteners — Supplier of

copper snow guards, roofing nails, etc. Free literature. L.J. Fastener

653. Cedar Shingles — Roofing, siding, decks, trim from Western Red Cedar, Douglas Fir, Redwood, Cy-press, Mahogany. Roofing for historic projects a specialty. Custom orders welcome. Free brochure. Liberty Cedar 276. Clay Roof Tile — Clay tiles in the U.S.'s widest range of shapes, sizes, textures, & colors. Both stock and

custom tile; experienced in restoration matching. Free

270. Moisture Vents — Small, screened metal lou-vers, 1* to 6* dia., release moisture trapped in walls,

cornices, soffits, etc. Just drill holes and press in place. Free literature. Midget Louver 742. Roof Restoration & Sheetmetal — Installer &

consultant for slate, tile, and metal roofing. Custom tile,

copper roofing, and sheetmetal. Reasonable prices. Free literature. Midland Engineering Co.
 884. Concrete Roof Tiles — "Normandy Slate" is available in 6 solid colors and 6 accent colors. Free

56. Snow Guards — Beautiful and practical: Cast-bronze eagle snow guards prevent avalanches of snow and ice from sliding off slate roofs. Other copper roofing

ZIP

specialties. Free brochure. M.J. Mullane Co.

brochure. Ludowici Roof Tile Co.

brochure. Monier Roof Tile

795. Forged Metalwork - Designers and fabricators of hot-forged gates, railings, fences, grilles, arbors, etc. Also exclusive distributor of B. Rourke & Co. forged components. Free Brochure. Architectural Iron Design. Inc

861. Metal Grilles - Steel radiator enclosures & baseboard covers; replacement covers for fan coil units. Custom metal cabinets. Free brochure. Arsco Mfg. Co.

767. Metal Grilles - Radiator covers custom made to our measurements. Drop-in grilles, flat grilles, grilles with borders, convector grille covers, & more. Free brochure. **Barker Metalcraft**

186. Ornamental Iron — Hot-forged hand-wrought metalwork in contemporary and traditional styles in a variety of materials. Design services offered. Free bro-chure. Brunder Ornamental Iron

- Redwood cupolas 730. Cupolas & Weathervanes with hand-seamed copper roofs; standard and custom Large selection of antique-inspired or custom weathervanes, finials and caps. Free brochure. Denninger Products

61. Weathervanes & Cupolas - Many styles of full-bodied copper vanes in styles from Colonial to Victo-rian. Free brochure. J.A. du Lac

439. Gazebos & Garden Ornaments - Statuary fountains, furniture & accessories in metal and stone. Free brochure. Florentine Craftsmen

865. Wood Porch Parts - Turned posts, balusters, newels, and other products in a variety of wood species. Free brochure. Mansion Industries, Inc.

5. Architectural Woodturnings - All types of custom spirals and turnings, hollow spirals, flutes, reeds, balus-ters, posts, circular moldings, custom hand rails and stairwork. Free brochure. **Mohamad Woodturning Corp.**

829. Porch Railings - Exterior rail and porch systems. Newels, balusters, rails, and balustrade kits. Free Brochure. Morgan Stairways

354. Custom Woodturners - Columns & posts up to 16 ft. lengths, and up to 14 in. dia. Also, finials, corbels,

For free product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers:

STATE

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products in this issue. (Literature

THIS FORM EXPIRES DECEMBER 15, 1994

manufacturers. Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive.

is free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective

ļ					
		-		1.1	
Ļ				 and solo	
ų					-

1) Your Business: 🗆 Architect 🗇 Contractor 🗇 Interior Designer □ Engineer/Consultant □ Landscape Architect □ Government

Other (specify):

2 Is Your Need: Immediate Project? ☐ For Your Files?

PLEASE ENTER A 1-YEAR SUBSCRIPTION, AND BILL ME \$18. Mail to: TRADITIONAL BUILDING, Product Literature Department 69A Seventh Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11217 (718) 636-0788 Fax: (718) 636-0750

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

Urgent project? Need product info immediately? Just copy and fill out the form below. Then FAX it to any of the companies listed.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's FAX CONNECTION

The Fastest Path To Product Information

PG.	COMPANY	FAX NO.	PG.	COMPANY	FAX NO.	PG.	COMPANY	FAX NO.
79	A.A. Abbingdon	(718) 338-2739	88	DMS Studios	(718) 937-2609	10	ProTech Chimney Linings	(518) 463-5271
59	Abatron	(708) 426-5966	79	Fine Paints of Europe	(802) 457-3984	16	Reggio Register	(508) 772-5513
57	Advantage Window Systems	(516) 944-8429	87	Fischer & Jirouch	(216) 361-0650	93	Roy Electric	(718) 421-4678
10	Ahrens Chimney	(605) 335-1525	9	Hennessy House	(916) 862-0125	19	Schwerd Mfg. Co.	(412) 766-2262
59	Allied Windows	(513) 559-1883	85	Historic Floors of Oshkosh	(414) 233-7644	77	Sepp Leaf Products	(212) 725-0308
57	American Custom Millwork	(912) 888-9245	2, 31	Historical Arts and Casting	(801) 569-2493	85	Smooth-On	(908) 604-2224
71, 100	Ball and Ball	(215) 363-7639	16	Kestrel Mfg.	(215) 286-5466	81	Specification Chemicals	(515) 432-8366
87	Ball Consulting	(412) 266-1504	16	Lake Shore Industries	(814) 453-4293	71	Steptoe and Wife	(416) 530-4666
16	Barker Metalcraft	(312) 929-2281	8	Limestone Concepts	(310) 787-1663	9	Stewart Ironworks	(606) 431-2035
77	Bradbury and Bradbury	(415) 922-2872	10	Lyemance Dampers	(812) 283-3692	17	Style-Mark Moldings	(419) 445-4440
10	Brickyard	(816) 887-5757	15	Lynch and Sons	(203) 762-2999	88	Synair Corp.	(615) 624-0321
15	Brumder Ornamental Iron	(512) 869-0140	67	Maguire Iron Corp	(510) 232-7519	93	Victorian Lighting Works	(814) 364-2920
59	Center Lumber Company	(201) 742-8303	59	Midwest Arch. Wood Products	(319) 323-1483	50	Vixen Hill Shutters	(215) 286-2099
19	Chadsworth Columns	(404) 876-4492	16	Monarch Radiator Enclosures	(201) 796-7717	37, 43	Vulcan Supply	(802) 878-4103
50	Chautauqua Doors	(716) 366-3814	43	Nixalite of America	(309) 755-0077	51	W.F. Norman	(417) 667-2708
76	Chelsea Decorative Metal	(713) 776-8661	8	PRG	(301) 279-7885	73	Wood Factory	(713) 863-7524
19	Cumberland Woodcraft	(717) 243-6502	69	Peters & Co.	(215) 739-9779	83	Woodstone Windows & Doors	(802) 722-9528
85	Decorators Supply	(512) 847-6357	65, 71	Walter E. Phelps Co.	(802) 257-4314	6	Yazoo Mills	(717) 624-4420

Deliver This FAX To: SALES/MARKETING DEPT. (This urgent request is from a reader responding to your recent advertisement in TRADITIONAL BUILDING.)

Your Name	and the second se	Title		_
Company	Address			-
City	State	Zip	Date	-
Telephone	FAX	Type of Bu	isiness	

🗌 URGENT NEED; please call or FAX immediately. 🔲 Please mail Product Information as soon as possible. Here's a brief description of my project and the information I need:

796. Roof Restoration Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contracting firm with extensive historic restoration experience. Free brochure. NIKO Contracting. 830. Sheet Metal Specialists — Roofing contractor

offers extensive experience in sheet metal fabrication and restoration. Free brochure. NIKO Contracting

 Roofing Slate — Specialists in providing quality roofing slate for repair work, restorations, and new construction. Slate matching and custom cutting service. Free literature. New England Slate Co.

831. Natural Slate For Roofs - In a variety of colors, textures, and thicknesses. Products are distributed in over 10 countries. Free brochure. Newfoundland Slate, Inc.

ucts 324. Cast-Iron Specialists - Restoration and new construction. Extensive collection of historic patterns for casting architectural and landscape products. Free brochure. Robinson Iron

746. Architectural Roofing - Slate and tile roofs, custom copper work, waterproofing, wood roofs, gutters and leaders, chimneys, sheet metal roofs, and complete exterior restoration. Free brochure. Rogers & Smith Industries

832. Northern White Oak Shingles - Quarter-sawn & handsplit; custom sizing and fancy butts. Also, doubletapered, trimmed shakes, and hand-rived horizontal roof brochure. Tile Roofs, Inc.

696. Salvaged Roof Tile — Computerized listing & selling service provides all brands & shapes of the world's finest previously used clay roof tiles. Quantities for small repairs or large projects. Free brochure. TileSearch 812. Rain Gutter Hangers — Rigid construction and easy to install. Comes in brass, aluminum, and steel. Free brochure. BTcademand: Cheine

brochure. BTradesman's Choice

704. Metal Patination Solutions — Chemicals for the decorative finishing of metals. 24 colors including verdigris. Free brochure. Triple S Chemicals

387. Metal Roof Thatch - Easy-to-install metal shingles create the look of tropical thatch for structures in any climate. Free brochure. Tropic Top

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

Preservation requirements. All types of installations; can match profiles. Free brochure. A&S Window Assoc., Inc.

130. Wood Restoration — 2-part epoxy system re-stores rotted wood; saves historically significant and hardto-duplicate pieces. Repairs can be sawn, drilled, sanded, and painted. Free brochure. Abatron

104. Metal Weatherstrips - Weatherstrips in a vari ety of styles for any sash & door construction. Zinc & bronze standard: also brass, aluminum, stainless steel other metals. Free catalog. Accurate Metal Weather-

strip Co. 169. Early American Hardware — Broad assortment of brass and iron hardware for exterior and interior doors, mailboxes, cabinet and shutter hardware, ornamental brackets, bath and fireplace accessories. Free brochure. Acorn Mfg.

 Storm Windows — Many glazing options. Types include a narrow-profile hardwood sash, interior mounted, & custom colors. Free brochure. Advantage Window Systems

899. Replacement Aluminum Windows - Direct from factory; single source, from quotation to installation. Free brochure. Air-Master

69. Invisible Storm Windows - Match any window shape or color; removable storm windows available inside or outside mounted; screen and glass panels. Fixed, magnetic, sliding, or lift-out styles. Free brochure. Allied Windows

678. Interior Woodwork — Prime source for em-bossed moldings, stairs, casework, detailed cornices, chair rails, and paneling in fine hardwoods like walnut, oak, cherry, and mahogany. Free brochure. American Custom Millwork

Colonial Millwork - Specialist in 18th & 19th century millwork: open & closed pediment doorways, Palladian windows, M-&-T sashes, fanlights, paneled fireplace walls, much more. For information call 413-367-9441.

Architectural Components 888. Art Glass Studio — Offers all types of specialty glass work, and a removable glass panel product called Window Corners. Free brochure. Art & Architectural Glass

293. Authentic Restoration Hardware - Larges selection of authentic 18th and 19th century hardware: Hinges, latches, pulls, shutter hardware, much more. Also, custom work and repairs. Free mini-catalog. Ball & Ball

515. Window Hardware - Every type for every purpose: Window balances, tilt latches, sash cams, keepers, push bars, operators, locks, weatherstripping, obsolete hardware — and much more. Free brochure. Barry Sup-

Ply Co. 411. Custom Shutters — Exterior or interior; paneled or louvered. Using original 19th century machinery, can duplicate any shutter. Antique shutter hardware. Free brochure. Beech River Mill Co. 241 Beectorting Class — Specialty class company.

241. Restoration Glass — Specialty glass company supplies handmade "wavy" glazing for 18th and 19th century restorations. Other specialty glass available. Free brochure. Bendheim Glass

48. Beveled & Leaded Glass - For doors, windows and room dividers, stock or custom. Also makes doors in various species. Free brochure. Beveled Glass Works

73. Window & Door Hardware - Manufacturer & distributor of current & obsolete hardware for doors, windows, closets, patio doors and much more. Free catalog

Blaine Window Hardware 787. Hand-Blown Glass — A wide variety of hand-blown glasses — both clear and colored — are available

for window restorations where an authentic antique look is required. Free brochure. Blenko Glass 395. Antique Building Materials — Old floor boards,

barn boards, antique glass, hardware, doors, and hand-hewn logs. Boards 4 in. to 16 in. Old log houses. Free brochure. Sylvan Brandt

838. Bronze Hardware - Foundry makes stock & custom architectural hardware for windows and doors, in various metals. Free brochure. Bronze Craft Corp.

275. Aluminum Window Frames - Design and fabrication of frames with galvanized reinforcing bars. Suit-able for specialty glazing; any shape possible. Free brochure.CAFF Co.____

869. Bent Glass Fabricators — Almost any shape of slumped glass for historic windows, modern installations, display cabinets, etc. Free brochure. California Glass Bending

680. Hardwood Moldings — Fine domestic & im-ported hardwoods & moldings: Straight, curved, compos-ite. Millwork, including entryways, doors & windows, paneling, mantels, pilasters etc. Free brochure. Center Lumber Co.

965. Wood Entries — Furniture builders create "fur-nishings for your entry" — entry door systems built like fine furniture. Free brochure. Chautauqua Doors

834. Polyurethane Architectural Products --- Moldings, door surrounds, brackets, columns, and windows in

Ings, door surrounds, brackets, columns, and windows in many shapes. Free brochure. Chemcrest Corp., Ltd. 389. Efficient Windows — Reduce noise & conserve energy with metal windows designed to combat drafts, noise, and energy loss. Manufactured in any shape. Free loss, and energy loss. Manufactured in any shape. Free

brochure. Cityproof Corp. 445. Custom Mahogany Windows — And doors built to spec. All shapes, true divided lites, narrow muntin profiles. Free brochure. Classic Doors, Mantels, Windows

383. Hardwood Screen And Storm Doors - Quality doors in a variety of hardwoods, including oak, mahogany,

391. Roof Fasteners — And other roofing products: Birdproofing, snow guards, sheet metal, hurricane clips, fasteners for clay & concrete tile. Free brochure. Newport Fastener

37. Pigeon Control - Get rid of bird pests with inconspicuous stainless steel needles that eliminate roosts - without harming building. Humane and practical. Free flver, Nixalite

404. Clay Roofing Products — One-stop shopping for all clay roofing tiles and related architectural clay products. All profiles, colors, finishes. Handmade creating and chimney pots. Free brochure. Northern Roof Tile

315. Copper Coatings & Patinas — 4 finish colors, including verdigris green, can be applied to copper or any metal, and to any interior or exterior material. Free brochure. Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings

818. Seamless Membrane For Roofs — Acry-Max coating systems for preservation and restoration of tin roofs. Can be used on other substrate materials. Free brochure. Preservation Products

371. Salvaged Clay & Slate Roof Tiles - Bought and sold. Installation available nationally. Free brochure. Renaissance Roofing

634. Concrete Roofing Tiles - Reinforced concrete roofing tiles can replicate wood shakes and many other traditional shapes. Integral colors. Economical, long-last-ing. Free brochure. Richmond Precast Concrete Prodclapboard. Free brochure. Shamokin Trail Shingle Co.

437. Quartersawn Clapboard — Authentic radially sawn, square-edge Colonial clapboards. Custom sawing in any size, width, and species for restoration or high-end

construction. Free flyer. Sky Lodge Farm 934. Roofing Slate — Major source of roofing slate in many colors; both domestic and imported slates. Free brochure. Slate International

839. Snow Guard Systems — Unique snowguard system attaches without adhesives or roof penetrations. Systems available for all types of roofs. Snow Management Systems

991. Ornamental Iron Fencing — Ornamental iron fences and gates are custom made. Company can match old fences using authentic Victorian patterns and cast-ings. Complete catalog. Stewart Manufacturing 864. Great Shakes — Authentic Southern yellow pine tapersawn shakes, CCA treated for longevity. Free bro-

chure. Superior Shakes of Texas

927. Simulated Slate Shingles — Major line of fi-ber/cement roofing shingles create the look of slate with lower weight and cost. Many colors and styles. Free brochure. Supradur Mfg. Corp. 562. Patinas & Chemicals — Chemicals for the col-

oring of metals. Large selection of colors available. Free literature. Sur-Fin Chemicals

457. Tile Roofs — Specialist in clay tile roofs; supplies both new & antique tile, consultation & installation. Free

394. One-Of-A-Kind Weathervanes — Full and 3/4-bodied repousse vanes. 23-K gold leaf optional. Free brochure. Travis Tuck, Metal Sculptor

284. Roofing Tile — 50-yr. warranty on lightweight concrete roofing tile. Rough shake, Spanish Mission, Riviera, and slate styles. Custom colors & shapes. Free

details. Vande Hey Roofing 76. Slate Roofing — Produces all types of roofing slate. Also: Slate flooring and sink tops. Non-laminated stone with many colors to match. Free brochure. Vermont Structural Slate Co.

721. Fabricated Metal - Custom copper finials, weathervanes, roof ornaments, cornices, leader boxes, etc. Restoration of copper & slate roofs. Consultation; free

literature. Vulcan Supply 862. Slate Roofing Video — An hour-long video, aimed at contractors and other professionals, shows the fine points of laying and repairing slate roofs. Video costs 9. Free brochure. Vulcan Supply 52. Sheet Metal Ceilings & Ornament — Richly \$59

ornamented metal ceilings, from original turn-of-the-cen tury dies. Also: Exterior cornices and hundreds of sheet metal ornaments. Free catalog. W.F. Norman

Division 8 — DOORS & WINDOWS

835. Steel Windows & Doors - Meet Landmark

and ash. Solid brass mesh screens. Free brochure. Creative Openings

791. Window Weatherstripping - Line of zinc, bronze, and aluminum products for new work or retrofit-ting. Free brochure. Dorbin Metal Strip Mfg. Co. 114. Replacement Sash — Any size or layout: circle,

oval, round-top, Gothic. Sash or complete window unit. Custom moldings, doors, millwork to specs. Free flyer. Drums Sash & Door

797. Wood Restoration — Clear epoxies for repair or restoration. Restore antiques & artifacts without altering original. Repairs wood, ceramics, stone, porcelain, china.

& glass. Free brochure. Epoxy Technology 431. Antique Hardware — Supplies original curtain tie-backs, door knockers & door hardware, furniture hardware & twist bells. Free brochure. Eugenia's Place 932. Classic Wood Entries — Redwood entry pedi-

ments, exclusive moldings, mantels, paneling, pilasters, and other architectural millwork. Free flyer. Executive Woodsmiths

508. Art Glass — All art glass techniques, including beveling, glass painting, sandblasting, faceting, leading. Custom design and restoration services. Free brochure. **Gaytee Stained Glass**

629. Aluminum Windows For Historic Use — Full range of custom shapes, colors, and finishes. Free brochure. Graham Architectural Products Corp.

918. Photo-Stencilled Sandblasted Glass - Also stone and wood, as well as carved and painted glass work.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

Free brochure. Great Panes Glassworks 664. Traditional Garage Doors — Specialists in cus-om wood garage doors. Free brochure. Hahn's Wood-underson - Specialists - Speci vorking, Inc. 652. Hardware & Bathroom Fixtures — Sinks: Ped-

bits: red-astal, drop-in, old and new styles. Clawfoot tub sets and accessories. Faucets for tub and shower; period hard-vare. Much more. Free flyer. Hardware Plus 108. Entries, Doors & Windows — Classic designs, ncluding circular and elliptical work. Custom sizes, thick-nesses, and species. Free brochure. Johnson Millwork. Custom Ecorad Hardware Plus Studies and Studie

Custom Forged Hardware — Full-service blacksmithing shop custom-produces hardware, fireplace ools, etc. Repair and restoration specialists. For Catalog

cons, etc. Repair and restorators spectatists. For Catalog or details, call (704) 667-8868. Kayne & Son 530. Historic Storm Windows — Manufactures storm windows with a variety of features for use on landmark buildings. Free brochure. Keep in Touch 473. Wheel-Cut Art Glass — Custom wheel-cut glass or residential and commercial interiors. Free brochure. Johnson & Eudeo.

ehmann Studios

Reproduction Lighting — Colonial reproduction light ixtures in copper, brass, tin, and iron. Post lanterns, wall anterns, chandeliers, and candlestands. Custom work. Call (508) 755-3434. Lighting by Hammerworks 665. Historic Windows — Any shape wood windows and replacement sashes. Energy-efficient products with used wide lites. Ere brochurg. Lovingeton, Historic

rue-divided lites. Free brochure. Lovingston Historic Window

760. Door & Window Hardware - Exclusive importe of a wide range of traditional house hardware; over 21,000 tems available. Free brochure. Maguire Iron Architectural Trim — Handcrafted custom-made in-

erior & exterior 18th century architectural trim. Colonial doors & windows, shutters, wall panelling, pediments, etc. Call (203) 633-2383. Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners

146. Wood Windows — Wood sash in any size and shape: Divided lite, round top, curved, double-hung, fixed, casement, or storm sash. Also: Shutters, screen doors, and trim. Free brochure. Midwest Architectural Wood Products

305. Architectural Millwork - Custom architectural nillwork shop specializing in doors, windows and entry-ways. Free brochure. Millwork Specialties 304. Windows, Doors & Moldings — Custom and

historic reproduction. Long- and short-run custom mold-ngs. Free brochure. New Found Woodworks 756. Furniture-Grade Wood Windows — Double

hung, casements, tilt & swing, and monumental sized. Also carries folding doors. Free brochure. Oslo-America, nc.

134. Doorbells & Chimes — And annunciators to complement most architectural styles. Custom doorbell melodies a specialty. Free brochure. Oxford Chime Works

765. Windows, Doors, & Entryways — Made to custom specs. Full range of wood species. Offers spe-cialty shapes and true divided insulated units with narrow 1-in, muntin bar. Free brochure. Patmore Millwork Co.

124. Shutter Hardware — Specialist in Shutter hinges, shutter dogs (holdbacks), shutter bolts and shutter ring pulls. Free literature. Peters & Son 595. Sash Pulleys — Solid cast-brass and cast-steel sash pulleys; ball-bearing and plain-bearing models. Free literature. Walter E. Phelps Co. Architectural Special-tice.

911. Wood Windows & Sash - Specialist in design and fabrication of historically accurate wood windows for historic projects. Extensive restoration experience. Walter E. Phelps Co. Woodworking 793. Stained Glass Studio — Major studio designs

and fabricates art glass panels for residential and com-mercial buildings. Skilled in restoration and conservation of stained glass domes. Free brochure. Reflection Studios

679. Window Repair & Replacement — Wood and metal windows refurbished or replicated. Services also include historic window surveys, weatherstripping, and specialty glazing. Free brochure. Replacement Systems International

841. Unused Antique Hardware — Original hardware for windows, doors, shutters, etc. Stock always changes.

Free brochure. Rigby Co. 624. Stained Glass — Designs, fabricates, and re-stores stained and leaded, faceted, beveled, and etched glass panels. Free brochure. Rohlf's Stained Glass Stu-dio

335. Windows, Doors & Millwork - Custom and historic replication. Colonial Williamsburg detail a spe-cialty. Free brochure. Ruffin and Payne, Inc. 686. Custom Wood Windows — Special shapes,

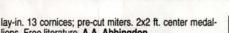
true-divided lites, single or insulated glass, specialty glazing and weatherstripping options. Free brochure. Seaguay Architectural Millwork Corp.

359. Steel Casement Window Repair - For residen-

359. Steel Casement Window Repair — For residen-tial, commercial, and historic buildings. Free brochure. Seekircher Steel Window Repair 47. Cast-Iron Staircases — The Kensington revives tradition of using cast iron for straight porch steps. Modu-lar components; bolt-together assembly. Also circular stairs. Complete catalog. Steptoe & Wife 72. Traditional Cabinetry — Shutters, entry doors, passage doors, screen & storm doors, sash, window storms & screens. Custom or stock. Free literature. Tene-bruso. Cabinetmakers.

bruso Cabinetmakers

833. Steel Windows & Doors - Offers casements. awnings, hoppers, and 3 types of doors. Free brochure. Torrance Steel Window Co.



lay-in. 13 cornices; pre-cut miters. 2x2 ft. center medallions. Free literature. A.A. Abbingdon
 836. Decorative Paint Conservation — Analysis, restoration, and new design for all types of murals and painted finishes; architectural as well as furniture. Free brochure. Albert Michaels Conservation, Inc.
 49. Decorative Painting Academy — Finishes are taught in mostly water-based materials. The school sponsors trips to Europe where students participate in restora-

sors trips to Europe where students participate in restorations. Free brochure. American Academy of Decorative

726. Molding Materials — Glass-fiber-reinforced modified gypsum system for interior or exterior ornament. Simple to use; non-toxic; short mold cycles; lightweight.

Simple to use; non-toxic; short moid cycles; lightweight. Free brochure. Ball Consulting, Ltd. 253. Historic Wallpapers — Hand-printed traditional and contemporary wallpapers and borders, from stock patterns or reproduced to your specifications. Free litera-ture. Bassett & Vollum Wallpapers 125. Decorative Painting — For interiors and furni-ture. Studio works in all traditional techniques. Free bro-chure. Douglas Bouman & Assoc. Victorian Boomset Wallpaper — Vast array of bor-

Victorian Roomset Wallpaper — Vast array of bor-ders, fills, and patterns. Catalog shows 10 roomsets, including Neo-Grec, Anglo-Japanese, Morris, Aesthetic Movement. Catalog \$10; call (707) 746-1900. Bradbury Bradbury

693. Victorian Carpet & Lace — Real Victorian Car-pet is woven on 19th-century machinery, using original designs. Hundreds of authentic patterns available. English lace for window treatments. Free brochure. J.R. Burrows & Co.

510. Decorative Painting — Headed by a European-trained master painter, this studio does major projects all across the country. Restoration a specialty, but also exe-cutes new commissions. Free brochure. John Canning Co., Ltd.

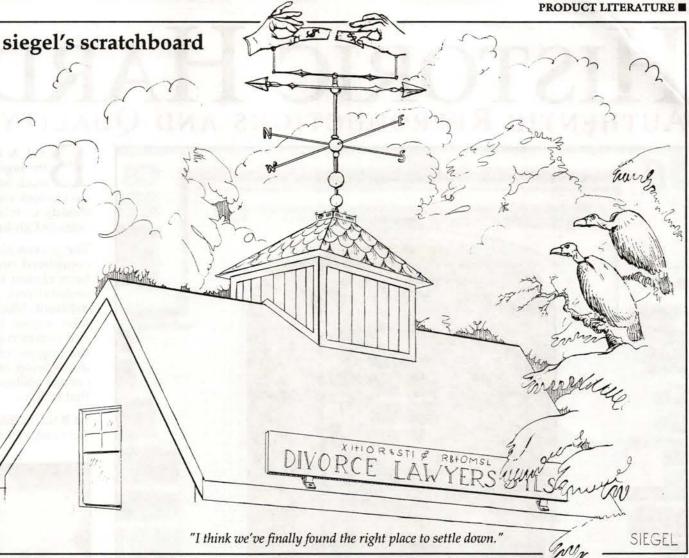
 Tin Ceilings — 18 patterns of tin ceilings for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. Designs from Victorian to Art Deco. Several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Free brochure. Chelsea Decorative Metal

240. Metal Ceilings & Lincrusta - Extensive line of tin ceilings and trim with a Class A fire rating. Also carry durable high-relief Lincrusta for walls and ceilings. Free brochure. Classic Ceilings

804. Decorative Commercial Interiors — Restora-tion and custom work for theaters, religious buildings, etc. plasterwork, glass. Free brochure. Conrad Painting. Schmitt Studios

506. Anaglypta & Lincrusta — Importer and distribu-tor of authentic Victorian Crown Anaglypta & Lincrusta embossed wallcoverings, and line of Crown moldings. Free literature. Crown Corp. 910. Architectural Stone — Skilled carvers provide

stone services, including statuary, ornament, mantels, entrances, and architectural moldings. Reproductions in



fiber-reinforced plaster from turn-of-the-century molds. Also: Custom duplication of ornament from your sample. Free flyer. Fischer & Jirouch Co.

440. Arts & Crafts Tile & Lamps - Tiles are suitable for hearths, walls, fireplace surrounds, etc. Made with original 1920's glazes. Free brochure. Fulper Tile 854. Gilding Specialists — Conservation and fabri-

cation of architectural elements. Free brochure. Gold Leaf Studios

914. Parquet Floors - Classic hardwood parque borders and full-room patterns are exact reproductions of floors found in homes built from 1880 to 1920. Free brochure. Historic Floors of Oshkosh

453. Historically Accurate Paints — Use authentic pigments and vehicles for highest-level historic restora-tions. Free brochure. Historic Paints, Ltd.

875. Skim Plastering System — Revolutionary pre-mixed, wet-finish, 3-coat system gives hard-polished plas-ter surface. Ideal for resurfacing old plaster. Free

literature. Master of Plaster 628. Arts & Crafts Wallpapers — 18 hand-printed patterns of flora and fauna (made with environmentally safe materials) in the A&C style. Free brochure. Mead Wallcoverings

718. Decorative Painting Studio - Offers murals on canvas, wallpapers, and decorative finishing techniques for architectural projects worldwide. Free brochure. Paul Montgomery & Assoc.

723. Reproduction Wallpapers — For historic resto-rations. Reproduces from original fragments. Extensive collection of patterns. Free brochure. Mount Diablo Handprints

877. Traditional Milk Paint — Available in a dry powder form to which water is added. Durable, non-toxic,

powder form to which water is added. Durable, non-toxic, and easy to use; historical palette of colors. Free bro-chure. Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co. 842. Trompe L'Oeil, Sculpture, Etc. — Studio offers decorative painting finishes, wallpapers, and 3-D works in all historical styles. Free brochure. Optic Nerve Art Corp. 989. Antique Doors & Architectural Elements — 0.000 so ft showroom holds a vast array of antique

40,000 sq. ft. showroom holds a vast array of antique doors, furnishings, and architectural elements. Free brochure. Red Baron's

288. Gold Leaf Supplies — Gold leaf in booklets or rolls, oil sizes, Kolner burnishing clays for water gilding, imitation gold & aluminum leaves & rolls. Free brochure. Sepp Leaf Products

166. Wood Flooring & Paneling — Hardwood floor-ing, paneling, and ceilings in a variety of species, such as cherry, ash, white oak, maple, walnut, and poplar. Free

brochure. Sheoga Hardwood Flooring & Paneling 65. Architectural Molding Materials — Molding com-pounds can be used on-site, and are readily pourable or brushable for painting onto vertical surfaces. Free bro-

chure. Smooth-On 153. Plaster Wall Repair — System combines a saturant with a fiberglass matt, which can then be painted.

of the Brillon collection, which contains over 4,500 rolls of 1,377 patterns of American documentary wallpaper. c.1850. Free brochure. Victorian Collectibles, Ltd.

846. Painted Murals & Effects - From Trompe L'Oeil to gilding, this studio offers expert decorative finishing techniques for mid- to large-size projects. Free brochure.

Kenn Wells Painting Studios 837. Decorative Painting — Elaborate stencilling, replication of woods and stones, unique glazed finishes, and Trompe L'Oeil work. Free brochure. Zaffle Fine Decorative Painting

Division 10 — SPECIALTIES

523. Fireplace Doors — Filigree-trimmed glass fire-place doors: Cabinet & folding styles for flat and arched-top models. Mesh curtain screens; custom shapes & sizes. Free brochure. Thermo-Rite Mfg.

Division 14 — CONVEYING SYSTEMS

325. Hydraulic Elevator Systems — Custom design, manufacture, and installation for residential applications. Free brochure. Cemco Lift

998. Dumbwaiters, Lifts & Elevators - A wide variety of lifting products for residential applications. Free brochure. Inclinator Co. of America

Division 15 — MECHANICAL

242. Faucets & Fixtures — Complete lines of modern, Victorian, & European plumbing. New things for claw-foot tubs, shower conversions in chrome or brass, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, and much more. Free catalog. A-Ball Plumbing

586. Bathroom Fixtures & Hardware - Turn-of-thecentury bathroom fixtures & accessories; reproduction & antique. Classic brass hardware and hard-to-find parts. Free brochure. Bathroom Machineries

719. Kitchen & Bathroom Accessories - Reproduction and antique pieces: Fixtures, faucets, hardware, towel racks, etc. Free brochure. Decorum, Inc.

243. Period Plumbing Fixtures - Reproduction pedestal basins, kitchen and bath faucets, and more. Free brochure. J.T. International

735. Period Bathroom Fixtures - Pedestal sinks, reproduction toilets, clawfoot tubs, as well as faucets and other accessories. Free brochure. Sink Factory

819. Hardware & Fixtures - Brass and copper reproduction items for doors, bathrooms, etc. Also carries porcelain fixtures. Free brochure. Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab

294. Victorian Showerhead - Features 169 holes on an 8 in. dia. face. Shower-arm bracket available or installs with 1/2 in. standard fittings. Free brochure. Sunflower Shower Co.

53. Edwardian Faucets - Importer of English Edwardian and Italian style faucets, fittings, washbasin sets, bath/shower and bidet sets in chrome, brass, gold, and enamel finishes. Free Catalog. Watercolors

657. Steel Cut Nails - Many different patterns. Restoration nails a specialty. Free literature. Tremont Nail Company

502. Dumbwaiters — Hand-operated and electric dumbwaiters are appropriate for restorations — and for new construction in any style. Free brochure. Whitco— Vincent Whitney Co.

Vincent Whitney Co. 687. Storm Window Kits — Custom-sized, inside-mounting, magnetic storm windows, made on site. Free brochure. Window Saver Co. 964. Wood Doors & Windows — Full range of mill-work services from authentic restoration to custom design

& production. Skilled at recreating historic windows and doors. Free flyer. Wood Window Workshop 843. Specialty Wood Windows — Palladians,

straight, and fan transoms. Single-, double-, or triple-glazed, thin muntins. Also: solid wood doors with insulating core. Free brochure. Woodstone Co.

692. Landmark Window Work - Duplication capabilities for any window or door requiring landmark ap-proval. Monumental sizes, and special shapes and glazing options. Free brochure. Zeluck Doors and Windows

Division 9 — FINISHES

892. Tin Ceilings - 26 Victorian and Art Deco tin ceiling patterns. 2x8, 2x4, and 2x2 ft. panels for nail-up or marble, limestone, or bronze. Free brochure. DMS Stu-

Molded Ornament — Huge selection of molded orna-ment in plaster and compo. Wide variety of traditional and historical styles. Call (312) 847-6300 for info on obtaining

catalog. Decorators Supply Corp. 246. Historic Painting — Major studio with extensive restoration and original design experience. Services range from research and analysis to Trompe L'Oeil, grain-ing, and gilding. Free literature. EverGreene Painting Studios_

469. Faux Finishing Products - Manufacturer/supplier of designer and architectural finishes. Also offers classes. Free brochure. Faux Effects

49. Faux Finishing Workshops — Marbleizing, graining, glazing, and other specialty paint finishes taught to professionals in hands-on workshops. Free brochure. Fe Fi Faux

289. Molded Ornament - Fine period & custom ornament: Cornices, medallions, sculpture, niches, capitals, brackets, domes. 2,300 antique molds available. Routinely handles large jobs. Free catalog. Felber Ornamental Plastering 694. Interior & Exterior Paints — Imported from

Holland, these high-quality paints outlast many other paints. Free brochure. Fine Paints of Europe

196. Plaster Ornament - Hundreds of ornaments in

Free brochure. Specification Chemicals

826. Embossed Wallcoverings - Are among the period products available from this company. It also carries cast-iron staircases and custom metalwork. Free brochure. Steptoe and Wife

110. Historic Paint Colors - Source for Old Village linseed oil paints, Williamsburg Buttermilk paints, and feathers, combs, and graining tools. Free brochure. Stulb's Old Village Paints

824. Plaster Örnamentation — Ceiling medallions, cornices, crown moldings, brackets, corbels, etc. Free brochure. Superior Architectural Cornices

725. Mold-Making Products — Polymers for mold-making in pourable, sprayable, paintable, and trowelable consistencies. Also, lightweight urethane casting resin. Free brochure. Synair Corp. 101. Architectural Repair Products — Manufactur-

ers of interior and exterior building repair products. Exterior products repair and prime wood, patch and seal roofs, gutters, chimneys and more. Free brochure. Tuff-Kote

868. Tapestries - Woven and silkscreened. Over 500 reproductions of designs from the 19th century and ear-lier. Company also carries tassels, curtain rods, pillows, and more. Free brochure. Vander Heyden Woodworking, Inc. 525. Victorian Wallpaper — Owner and reproducer

Division 16 — ELECTRICAL

766. Historic Lighting — Vast selection of highest quality lighting reproductions, from 18th through early 20th century: Residential, commercial, institutional. Standard designs & custom. Free catalog. Ball & Ball

275. Antique Reproduction Lampshades - 96 styles ranging from \$35 — \$95. Give period feel to any interior. Free brochure. Lampshades of Antique 844. Brass Turnings — All manner of balls, spacers,

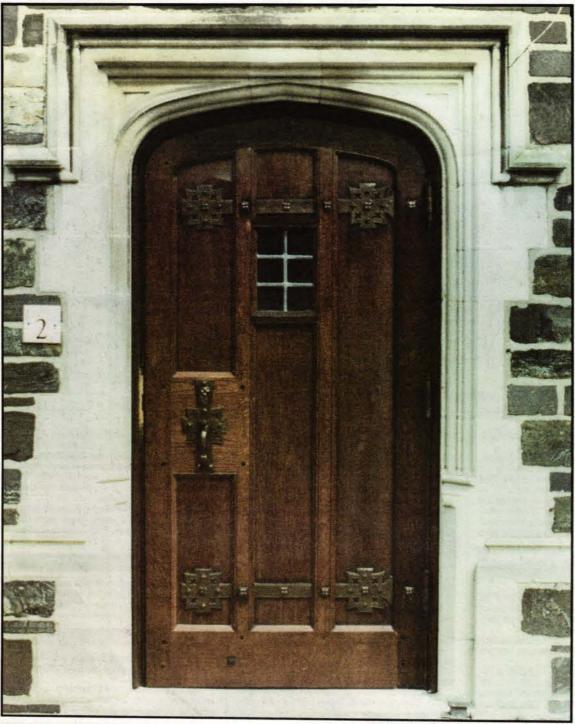
fittings, you name it, from company with over 70 years of experience lathing parts for lighting, plumbing, heating, and other industries. Free brochure. Liberty Brass Turn-

Ing Co. 43. Vintage Lighting — Victorian and turn-of-century chandeliers and sconces: Gas, oil, and electric. Antique chandeliers and sconces: Gas, oil, and electric. Antique data and sconces. and reproduction fixtures; replacement parts and glass

and reproduction fixtures, repracement parts and glass shades. Free catalog. Roy Electric 373. Victorian Lighting Fixtures — Authentic repro-duction Victorian & turn-of-century electric and gas chan-deliers and wall brackets. Variety of glass shades. Catalog free. Victorian Lighting Works

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

HISTORIC HARDWARE AUTHENTIC REPRODUCTIONS AND QUALITY RESTORATIONS



▲ BALL& BALL was selected to restore, replicate and refinish all hardware on 30 historic doors for Princeton University. While there, we found the work to be signed by Samuel Yellin, a renowned Philadelphia metal-smith. The finishes we used on the hardware were derived from Yellin's finishes that were known to us.

▼You may have seen this fixture before in our ads. This is a photo of the Light Court of the Rookery Building in Chicago. BALL & BALL restored 10 original Frank Lloyd Wright light fixtures shown here in place.



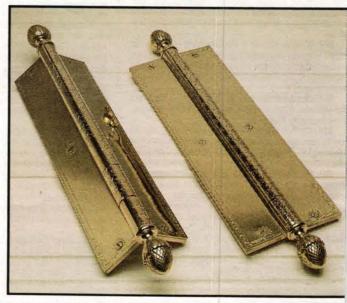
BALL & BALL has been making reproductions of the highest quality since 1932. In addition to our stock line of high quality reproductions, we also do custom work of all types. We can copy, restore modify or refinish almost any piece of historic hardware or lighting fixture.

The photos shown in this ad are from some recently completed projects. BALL & BALL is proud to have been chosen to work on these historically important restorations. Each restoration of this type is very different. Meeting all of the demands of each project takes a great balance of skill, craftsmanship, creativity and common sense. It is very important to understand the original construction methods or finishing procedures before attempting to duplicate them. Without the correct philosophy, the work will come up short. It's that simple.

At BALL & BALL, we won't stop working on your project until we know it's right.



▲ U.S. Capitol, Senate Chambers. BALL & BALL restored and repaired one original fixture and produced one copy. The replica shown here is so close to the original, from the photo one cannot tell the difference.



▲ Custom-made large concealed screw hinges, with hand-chased design and finial.





463 W. LINCOLN HIGHWAY EXTON, PA 19341 PHONE: 610-363-7330 Fax: 610-363-7639

ORDERS: 1-800-257-3711



WRITE IN NO. 293 FOR HARDWARE & 766 FOR LIGHTING



▲ Close-up of operating handle that was reproduced by BALL & BALL for Princeton University.

100 SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994